

استمیزهون

الصف التاسع الأساسي
لؤي كريم
٠٩٥٨٧٠٧٧٩٠



Premium Edition



Module 1

Textbook ... P7 A different class

كتاب الطالب

Hanan Al-Hroub was a poorly paid teacher in the West Bank. Then she won the 1\$ million Global Teacher Prize. The committee praised Mrs. Al-Hroub's "play and learn" method, which she still employs.

Besides her clown outfit, Mrs. Al-Hroub uses balloons, hula-hoops, toy cars and puppets to explain her lessons. Her aim is to make the classroom a calm and fun place where children can forget about the struggle of daily life, and open their minds.

"We play first, and when we play we learn," she said. "The kids don't even realise they are learning."

In addition to the toys and balloons, which she pays for with her own money, she uses videos and even PowerPoint in the classroom. For the first month of a new school year, her eight-year-old pupils may not even see an exercise book.

Parents often refuse the focus on play. That soon changes, Mrs. Al-Hroub says, when they realise that her methods improve behaviour – especially in troubled kids – and academic results.

She also sees it as her duty to build their character. "No to violence" is a motto in her classes. Mrs. Al-Hroub plans to establish her own foundation and use some of her winnings to train other teachers to follow her approach.

It is worth mentioning that Mrs. Al-Hroub's dream was to be a doctor but failing to do so did not prevent her from being a special person who could make a difference.

كانت حنان الحروب معلمة ذات أجر قليل في الضفة الغربية. ثم فازت بجائزة المعلم العالمية البالغة 1 مليون دولار. وأشادت اللجنة بطريقة السيدة الحروب "العب وتعلم" التي ما زالت تستخدمها.

إلى جانب ملابس المهرج، تستخدم السيدة الحروب البالونات والأطواق وسيارات اللعب والدمى لشرح دروسها. هدفها هو جعل الصف مكاناً هادئاً وممتعاً حيث يمكن للأطفال أن ينسوا معاناة الحياة اليومية وأن يفتحوا عقولهم.

قالت: "نلعب أولاً، وعندما نلعب نتعلم." "الأطفال لا يدركون حتى أنهم يتعلمون."

بالإضافة إلى الألعاب والبالونات، التي تدفع ثمنها بمالها الخاص، تستخدم مقاطع الفيديو وحتى البوربوينت في الصف. في الشهر الأول من العام الدراسي الجديد، قد لا يرى تلاميذها البالغون من العمر ثماني سنوات كتاب التمارين.

غالبًا ما يرفض الآباء التركيز على اللعب. سرعان ما يتغير ذلك، كما تقول السيدة الحروب، عندما يدركوا أن طرقها تحسن السلوك خاصة في الأطفال المضطربين - والنتائج الأكاديمية.

كما ترى أن من واجبها بناء شخصيتهم. "لا للعنف" هو شعارها في صفوفها. تخطط السيدة الحروب لتأسيس مؤسستها الخاصة واستخدام بعض أرباحها لتدريب المعلمين الآخرين على اتباع نهجها.

والجدير بالذكر أن حلم السيدة الحروب كان أن تصبح طبيبة، لكن عدم قيامها بذلك لم يمنعها من أن تكون شخصاً مميزاً يمكن أن يحدث فرقاً.

prize	a reward	جائزة
committee	a group of people chosen to make decisions	لجنة
praise	to express approval, love, or admiration for something	يثني / يمدح
employ	to make use of something	يستعمل
outfit	a set of clothes that you wear together	زي / ملابس
puppets	dolls / toys	دمى / ألعاب
struggle	something that is difficult for you to do or achieve	صعوبة

daily	happened every day	يومي
kids	children	اطفال
parents	the mother and father of a person	والدين
improve	to make something better	يحسن
character	personality	شخصية
violence	the use of physical force to harm someone	عنف

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Hanan Al-Hroub was a before winning the prize.
 - doctor
 - teacher
 - nurse
 - student
- Hanan Al-Hroub was from
 - the United States
 - West Bank
 - Syria
 - Australia
- Hanan Al-Hroub won the
 - Nobel Peace Prize
 - Global Teacher Prize
 - World Cup
 - Artist of the Year Award
- The committee praised Mrs. Al-Hroub for
 - her clown outfit
 - her academic results
 - her "play and learn" method
 - her foundation to train other teachers
- Mrs. Al-Hroub uses in her teaching.
 - exercise books
 - toy cars and puppets
 - violent videos
 - expensive textbooks
- Mrs. Al-Hroub's goal in the classroom is
 - to make learning hard for children.
 - to make a calm and fun place for learning
 - to only focus on tests
 - to make children struggle in their lives.
- Mrs. Al-Hroub pays for the toys and balloons with
 - money from the government
 - her own money
 - money from the school
 - money from the parents
- Mrs. Al-Hroub describes the learning process in her classroom as
 - Play first, learn later
 - Memorize first, play later
 - Study first, play later
 - Learn first, play later
- Mrs. Al-Hroub uses in addition to toys and balloons.
 - exercise books
 - science experiments
 - videos and PowerPoint
 - pencils and papers

10. At first, the children's parents
- a) don't accept the focus on play b) support the focus on play
c) accept Hanan's method d) don't care about their children
11. Mrs. Al-Hroub's motto in her classroom is
- a) "No to violence" b) "Work hard, succeed"
c) "Play and learn" d) "Forget about daily life"
12. Mrs. Al-Hroub doesn't use during the first month of a new school year.
- a) exercise books b) PowerPoint
c) toys and balloons d) videos
13. Mrs. Al-Hroub plans to with her winnings.
- a) buy a new house b) travel the world
c) establish a foundation d) become a doctor
14. Mrs. Al-Hroub's dream was to be
- a) a lawyer b) an engineer
c) a teacher d) a doctor
15. Mrs. Al-Hroub believes she can as a teacher.
- a) win more awards b) earn a lot of money
c) become famous d) make a difference



Textbook ... P13 Light initiative

What is 'Light Initiative'?

Light **Initiative** started with two people and now it includes more than 350 **volunteers**. They voluntarily record school and college books for the benefit of the **visually impaired** people.

They started recording the books of the 9th and the 12th grades; they also record university books and **references**. Their aim is to meet the visually impaired people's actual needs whatever they are.

How do they work?

Usually, the visually impaired person who has the **desire** to study a **curriculum** or a **reference**, contacts the initiative administration and **provides** them with the books needed. Then, the book is divided into **tasks** for a number of volunteers to record them.

Social Media

They use a Facebook page and a YouTube channel. On the Facebook page they **announce** that they finished this book or this curriculum, and they use the YouTube channel to publish the recordings. These records are saved in mp3 format.

Service Cost

Their **services** are **absolutely** free; i.e. the volunteer is not paid, and it doesn't cost the visually impaired person anything. Anyone with a network can have access to their records.

Tools

Volunteers need very simple things. They use mobiles for recording and laptops to do the montage. No professional tools are needed.

What's New?

Light Initiative's new project is turning the Syrian curriculum into **Braille**. This will help Syrian students who **suffer** from sight problems.

ما هي "مبادرة الضوء"؟

بدأت مبادرة الضوء بشخصين وهي الآن تضم أكثر من 350 **متطوعاً**. يقومون طواعية بتسجيل الكتب المدرسية والجامعية لصالح الأشخاص ضعاف البصر.

بدأوا بتسجيل كتب الصفين التاسع والثاني عشر. كما يقومون بتسجيل الكتب والمراجع الجامعية. هدفهم هو تلبية الاحتياجات الفعلية للأشخاص ضعاف البصر مما كانت.

كيف يعملون؟

عادة، الشخص ضعيف البصر الذي لديه الرغبة في دراسة منهاج أو مرجع، يتصل بإدارة المبادرة **ويزودهم** بالكتب اللازمة. ثم يتم تقسيم الكتاب إلى مهام يقوم بتسجيلها عدد من المتطوعين.

وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

يستخدمون صفحة فيسبوك وقناة يوتيوب. على صفحة الفيسبوك هم **يعلنون** أنهم انتهوا من هذا الكتاب أو هذا المنهاج، ويستخدمون قناة اليوتيوب لنشر التسجيلات. يتم حفظ هذه السجلات بتنسيق إم بي ثري.

تكلفة الخدمة

خدماتهم مجانية **تماماً**؛ أي أن المتطوع لا يتقاضى أجرًا ولا يكلف الشخص ضعيف البصر شيئًا. يمكن لأي شخص لديه شبكة الوصول إلى سجلاتهم.

الأدوات

يحتاج المتطوعون إلى أشياء بسيطة جدا. يستخدمون الهواتف المحمولة للتسجيل وأجهزة الكمبيوتر المحمولة للقيام بالمونتاج. ولا حاجة إلى أدوات احترافية.

ما هو الجديد؟

إن مشروع مبادرة الضوء الجديد هو تحويل المناهج السورية إلى لغة برايل. سيساعد هذا الطلاب السوريين الذين **يعانون** من مشاكل في البصر.

Light Initiative's Target	Light Initiative is trying to bring some light into the visually impaired people's lives.	هدف مبادرة الضوء تحاول مبادرة الضوء إلقاء بعض الضوء على حياة الأشخاص ضعاف البصر.
initiative	a new plan for dealing with a particular problem	مبادرة
volunteer	a person who freely offers to do something	متطوع
visually impaired	people with sight problems	ضعيف البصر
reference	source of information like books or articles	مرجع
desire	a strong feeling of wishing for something to happen	رغبة
curriculum	the subjects and the lessons in a school	منهاج دراسي
reference	a book which is a source of information	مرجع
provide	to give somebody something or to supply	يزود
task	a work to be done	مهمة
announce	to tell people something officially	يعلن
service	the action of helping or doing work for someone	خدمة
absolutely	completely true	كلياً / تماماً
Braille	a system of printing for blind people in which the letters and the numbers are printed as raised dots.	طريقة برايل للمكفوفين
suffer	to experience something bad or pain	يعاني

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Light Initiative started
 - with a group of 350 volunteers
 - with just two people
 - by providing support to ill people
 - by recoding music for people
- The Light Initiative's purpose is to
 - collect money from people
 - help visually impaired people
 - give music tools to people
 - give medicine to people
- volunteers are currently part of the Light Initiative.
 - Two
 - Fifty
 - Three hundred and fifty
 - Two thousand
- The role of the volunteers in Light Initiative is
 - to manage the organization
 - to record books for people with sight problems
 - to sell books for the public
 - to promote the initiative on social media
- The volunteers record for the visually impaired people.
 - school and college books
 - stories and picture books
 - cookbooks and animal books
 - magazines and comics

6. The visually impaired person requests a book from the Light Initiative
- a) by contacting the administration b) by visiting the library
c) by filling out an online form d) by attending a meeting
7. Once a visually impaired person requests a book, the book is
- a) translated into Arabic b) divided into tasks to be recorded
c) sent directly to the person d) added to the online library
8. Light Initiative announces the finishing of recorded books
- a) on the radio b) on their Facebook page
c) through newspaper d) by sending emails to their volunteers
9. Light Initiative benefits the visually impaired people by
- a) providing them with free recordings b) sending them to school for free
c) giving them laptops and mobiles d) offering them jobs as volunteers
10. Light Initiative publishes the recordings on
- a) their YouTube channel b) their Twitter account
c) their Facebook page d) Instagram
11. The recorded books are saved as
- a) pdf files b) word documents
c) MP3 files d) picture files
12. The visually impaired people need to to access the recordings.
- a) pay nothing b) pay a lot of money
c) buy laptops for the initiative d) give many other books
13. Visually impaired people access the recorded books by
- a) visiting the Light Initiative's office b) contacting the government
c) paying money d) having an internet connection
14. The volunteers need for recording and editing.
- a) professional tools b) mobile phones and laptops
c) Braille typewriters d) expensive cameras
15. Light Initiative's new project is
- a) helping Syrian students with sight problems b) translating books into English
c) recoding books in different languages d) making an app for kids



Module 2

Textbook ... P21 Life in the future

Life in the future will be very **different**. **Futurologists predict** that life will probably be very different in all the fields of activity, from entertainment to technology.

Some people have imagined that life in the future would be so easy and relaxing, while others have seen that it would be worse and more **difficult**. I think that in the future we will have a more **comfortable** life. This will be **obvious** in all **aspects** of life.

First, as for education, people will have better education because of technology. E-books will **replace** traditional books, robots will replace teachers, and students will not have to go to schools every day as they will study at home through on-line teaching. So even **absent** students will learn.

Second, health will **improve**. Technology will also play a very important role in that. New medicines will help people get better. Robots will help doctors and sometimes replace them.

Add to that, scientists and researchers will find **cure** to many **diseases** like Aids and cancer. So people will live longer.

Third, housing problems will end. People will build houses everywhere. So everyone will have a place to live in.

Fourth, **hunger** will come to an end. People will grow new types of **crops** everywhere even on the roofs of buildings.

Fifth and last, world **peace** will spread because of all the previous aspects. The world will have nothing to fight for. Everyone will have education, health, home and food. So everyone will be happier and love will be everywhere.

ستكون الحياة في المستقبل مختلفة جدًا. يتوقع علماء المستقبل أن الحياة ربما تكون مختلفة جدًا في جميع مجالات النشاط، من الترفيه إلى التكنولوجيا.

تخيل بعض الناس أن الحياة في المستقبل ستكون سهلة ومرحة جدًا، بينما رأى آخرون أنها ستكون أسوأ وأكثر صعوبة. أعتقد أننا سنعيش حياة أكثر راحة في المستقبل. سيكون هذا واضحًا في جميع جوانب الحياة.

أولاً، بالنسبة للتعليم، سيحصل الناس على تعليم أفضل بسبب التكنولوجيا. ستحل الكتب الإلكترونية محل الكتب التقليدية، وستحل الروبوتات محل المعلمين، ولن يضطر الطلاب إلى الذهاب إلى المدارس كل يوم لأنهم سيدرسون في المنزل من خلال التعليم عبر الإنترنت. لذلك حتى الطلاب الغائبين سوف يتعلمون.

ثانياً، ستتحسن الصحة. ستلعب التكنولوجيا أيضاً دوراً مهماً جداً في ذلك. الأدوية الجديدة ستساعد الناس على التحسن. سوف تساعد الروبوتات الأطباء وفي بعض الأحيان تحل محلهم.

أضف إلى ذلك، سيوجد العلماء والباحثون علاجا للعديد من الأمراض مثل الإيدز والسرطان. لذلك سيعيش الناس لفترة أطول.

ثالثاً، ستنتهي مشاكل الإسكان. سيبنى الناس منازل في كل مكان. لذلك سيكون لكل شخص مكان للعيش فيه.

رابعاً، سينتهي الجوع. سوف يزرع الناس أنواعاً جديدة من المحاصيل في كل مكان حتى على أسطح المباني.

خامساً وأخيراً، سينتشر السلام العالمي بسبب كل الجوانب السابقة. لن يكون للعالم ما يقاتل من أجله. كل شخص سوف يحصل على التعليم والصحة والمزلة والغذاء. لذلك سيكون الجميع أكثر سعادة وسيكون الحب في كل مكان.

different	not the same	مختلف
futurologist	someone who forecasts the future based on existing conditions	عالم المستقبل
predict	to say that something will happen in the future	يتنبأ
difficult	not easy	صعب

comfortable	easy and relaxing	مرح
obvious	clear / easy to understand	واضح / بديهي
aspects	features of a situation	جوانب / أوجه
absent	not present	غائب
replace	take the place of	يستبدل / يحل محل
improve	make something better	يحسّن
cure	treatment / medicine	علاج / أدواء
disease	illness	مرض
hunger	lack of food	الجوع
crops	plants grown by farmers as food	محاصيل
peace	the opposite of war	سلام

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Futurologists think that life will be different in the future
 - only in technology
 - only in entertainment
 - in all fields of activity
 - none of the above
- People imagine that life in the future will be
 - easy and relaxing
 - difficult and stressful
 - exactly the same as now
 - both a and b
- Technology will improve education in the future because
 - e-books will replace traditional books
 - students will go to school every day
 - teachers will replace robots
 - robots will replace students
- Technology will improve health in the future because
 - robots will help doctors
 - new medicines will help people get better
 - doctors will replace robots
 - both a and b
- Scientists and researchers will find cures for in the future.
 - hunger
 - homelessness
 - world peace
 - diseases like AIDS and cancer
- Housing problems in the future.
 - will continue to exist
 - will increase
 - won't stop
 - will come to an end
- According to the text, in the future
 - there won't be enough houses
 - people will live in streets
 - houses will be very expensive
 - everyone will have a home

Textbook ... P26 Autonomous vehicles

Some people think that autonomous **vehicles** will change our lives for the better. They think that they will be safer and transportation will be more **efficient**.

However, others believe that autonomous vehicles will cause many problems that need to be solved before they are allowed to become a part of our **daily** lives.

First, driverless cars will increase **unemployment**. Thousands of drivers will lose their jobs if autonomous vehicles are **allowed** to take over the roads.

Truck drivers, **delivery** drivers, taxi drivers and many other kinds of drivers will lose their jobs. This increase in unemployment could cause serious social problems.

Second, companies and governments will lose money. For example, **insurance** companies now get about fifty percent of their income from car insurance. Governments and cities, too, will lose much money from parking, speeding **fin**es and petrol taxes.

Finally, there is no planning. **Dramatic** change is coming, but governments haven't begun thinking about it. Only some American cities have done long-term planning.

Driverless cars could arrive by 2030, but most government **officials** and transport ministers are only **worried** about short-term problems.

In conclusion, it is possible that autonomous vehicles will not benefit society if they are introduced too quickly.

They may cause social **chaos** through unemployment, **financial** loss and lack of planning. It is important that these **issues** are addressed before autonomous vehicles are allowed on our roads.

يعتقد بعض الناس أن المركبات ذاتية القيادة ستغير حياتنا للأفضل. يعتقدون أنهم سيكونون أكثر أماناً وأن النقل سيكون أكثر كفاءة.

ومع ذلك، يعتقد آخرون أن المركبات ذاتية القيادة ستسبب العديد من المشكلات التي يجب حلها قبل السماح لها بأن تصبح جزءاً من حياتنا اليومية.

أولاً، ستؤدي السيارات بدون سائق إلى زيادة البطالة. سيفقد الآلاف من السائقين وظائفهم إذا **سمح** للمركبات ذاتية القيادة بالسيطرة على الطرق.

سائقي الشاحنات وسائقي **التوصيل** وسائقي سيارات الأجرة والعديد من السائقين الآخرين سيفقدون وظائفهم. هذه الزيادة في البطالة يمكن أن تسبب مشاكل اجتماعية خطيرة.

ثانياً، ستخسر الشركات والحكومات الأموال. على سبيل المثال، تحصل شركات التأمين الآن على حوالي خمسين بالمائة من دخلها من التأمين على السيارات. ستخسر الحكومات والمدن أيضاً الكثير من الأموال من وقوف السيارات وغرامات السرعة وضرائب البنزين.

أخيراً، لا يوجد تخطيط. تغيير كبير قادم، لكن الحكومات لم تبدأ في التفكير فيه. فقط بعض المدن الأمريكية قامت بتخطيط طويل المدى.

يمكن أن تصل السيارات بدون سائق بحلول عام 2030، لكن معظم **المسؤولين** ووزراء النقل **قلقون** فقط بشأن المشكلات قصيرة المدى.

في الختام، من الممكن ألا تنفيذ السيارات ذاتية القيادة المجتمع إذا تم تقديمها بسرعة كبيرة.

قد تسبب **فوضى** اجتماعية من خلال البطالة والخسارة المالية ونقص التخطيط. من المهم معالجة هذه **المشكلات** قبل السماح للمركبات ذاتية القيادة بالسير على طرقنا.

vehicles	things used for transporting such as cars	مركبات
efficient	working well without wasting time or energy	كفاءة/فعالية
daily	happened every day	يومي
unemployment	when a person doesn't find a job	بطالة
allow	to let someone do something/ to permit	يسمح
delivery	the act of bringing goods, letters etc. to a particular person or place	توصيل

insurance	protection against future loss	تأمين
fine	money that you have to pay as a punishment	غرامة
dramatic	great and sudden	كبير / مفاجئ
official	a worker who holds an office	موظف / مسؤول
worried	unhappy and nervous	قلق / محموم
chaos	complete disorder and confusion	فوضى
financial	relating to money	مالي
issues	problems	مشاكل

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Some people think that autonomous vehicles will
 - make transportation safer
 - make transportation more dangerous
 - have no effects on our lives
 - cause more traffic
- The first problem mentioned about autonomous vehicles is
 - they will cause more traffic
 - they will increase unemployment
 - they will make cars more expensive
 - they will have no effects on employment
- Drivers who may lose their job because of autonomous vehicles are
 - only taxi drivers
 - only truck drivers
 - only delivery drivers
 - many different kinds of drivers
- Many drivers will lose their jobs and that will cause
 - more social problems
 - less social problems
 - no effects on society
 - more jobs for people
- will lose money because of autonomous vehicles.
 - Only governments
 - Only insurance companies
 - Both governments and insurance companies
 - No one
- Insurance companies currently get of income from car insurance.
 - about 10 percent
 - about 25 percent
 - about 50 percent
 - about 75 percent
- Governments and cities will earn less money from
 - taxes on petrol
 - speeding fines
 - parking fines
 - all of the above
- The final problem mentioned about autonomous vehicles is
 - they will cause more traffic
 - they will increase unemployment
 - there is no planning for their arrival
 - they will be too expensive

9. One problem mentioned about autonomous vehicles is
- a) they will be expensive b) they will reduce unemployment
c) they will increase government income d) they will cause job loss
10. Autonomous vehicles will become available
- a) by 2020 b) by 2025
c) by 2030 d) by 2050
11. Most governments officials and transport ministers are worried about
- a) short-term problems b) long-term problems
c) no problems at all d) only the problem of autonomous vehicles
12. Introducing autonomous vehicles too quickly is a problem because
- a) it could cause social chaos b) people will earn much money
c) there won't be problems at all d) it could increase safety on the roads



Textbook ... P30 Science

If you have looked into the night sky, you may have noticed the Moon appears to change **shape** each night.

Some nights, the Moon might look like a narrow crescent. Other nights, the Moon might look like a **bright** circle.

On other nights, you might not be able to see the Moon at all. The **different** shapes of the Moon that we see at different times of the month are called the Moon's **phases**.

Why does this happen? The shape of the Moon isn't changing throughout the month. However, our view of the Moon does change.

The Moon does not **produce** its own light. The **source** of light is the Sun. Without the Sun, our Moon would be completely **dark**. What you may have heard referred to as "moonlight" is actually just sunlight reflecting off of the Moon's **surface**.

The Sun's light comes from one direction, and it always lights up one half of the Moon which is the side of the Moon that is facing the Sun and the other side of the Moon becomes dark.

إذا نظرت إلى سماء الليل، فربما لاحظت أن القمر يتغير شكله كل ليلة.

في بعض الليالي، قد يبدو القمر وكأنه هلال ضيق. في الليالي الأخرى، قد يبدو القمر وكأنه دائرة مضيئة.

في الليالي الأخرى، قد لا تتمكن من رؤية القمر على الإطلاق. تسمى الأشكال المختلفة للقمر التي نراها في أوقات مختلفة من الشهر مراحل القمر.

لماذا يحدث هذا؟ شكل القمر لا يتغير طوال الشهر. ومع ذلك، فإن نظرتنا إلى القمر تتغير.

لا ينتج القمر نوره الخاص. مصدر الضوء الشمس. بدون الشمس، سيكون قمرنا مظلمًا تمامًا. ما قد تكون سمعته يشار إليه باسم "ضوء القمر" هو في الواقع مجرد ضوء الشمس المنعكس عن سطح القمر.

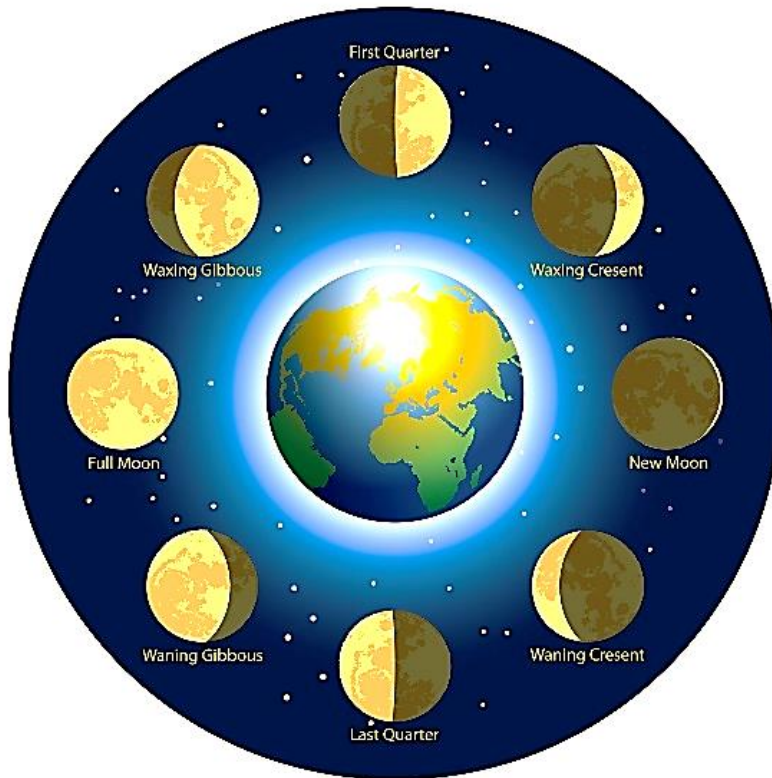
ضوء الشمس يأتي من اتجاه واحد، ويضيء دائمًا نصف القمر وهو جانب القمر المواجه للشمس ويصبح الجانب الآخر من القمر مظلمًا.

shape	the outline of someone or something	شكل
bright	shining	لامع/مضيء
different	not the same	مختلف
phase	a period or a stage	مرحلة
produce	to make	ينتج
source	a place, person, or thing from which something comes	مصدر
dark	with little or no light	ظلام
surface	the outside part of something	السطح الخارجي

- The Moon usually appears in the sky
 - in the afternoon
 - at night
 - in the midday
 - near the sun
- The Moon's shape throughout the month, but our view of the moon changes.
 - changes
 - stays the same
 - changes every few months
 - changes according to the Earth
- We call the different shapes of the moon
 - moonlight
 - sunlight
 - phases
 - crescent

4. The Moon appears to change shape throughout the month because
- a) our view of the Moon changes b) the shape of the Moon is actually changing
- c) the Moon produces its own light d) the Sun's light come from different directions
5. Moonlight is
- a) light from the Moon itself b) light from the earth
- c) light from the Sun d) light from other planets
6. If the Sun's light was not present, the moon
- a) would give his own light b) would be bright
- c) would be completely dark d) would change his shape

MOON PHASES



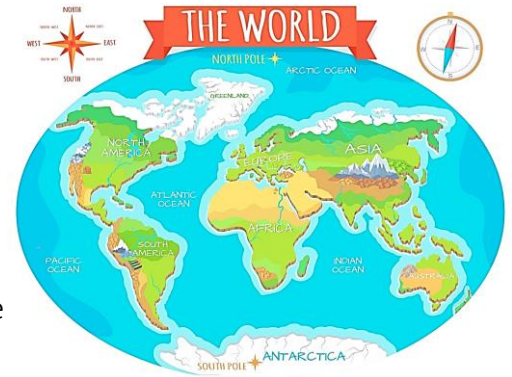
Textbook ... P31 Continents and oceans

From space, the Earth looks blue, this is because the **surface** of the Earth is mostly water. The surface is about 70% **ocean** and only 30% land. People have given the land and ocean names. The land divided into seven **continents**. They are (in order by size): Asia, Africa, North America, South America, Europe, and Australia. The five oceans are (in order by size): the Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Southern, and Arctic.

تبدو الأرض زرقاء من الفضاء، وذلك لأن **سطح** الأرض يتكون في الغالب من الماء. يتكون السطح من حوالي 70٪ من المحيطات و30٪ فقط من اليابسة. أعطى الناس أسماء لليابسة والمحيطات. الأرض مقسمة إلى سبع قارات. هم (بالترتيب حسب الحجم): آسيا وأفريقيا وأمريكا الشمالية وأمريكا الجنوبية وأوروبا وأستراليا. المحيطات الخمسة (بالترتيب حسب الحجم) هي: المحيط الهادئ، والأطلسي، والهندي، والجنوبي، والقطب الشمالي.

surface	the outside part of something	السطح الخارجي
ocean	a very large sea	محيط
continent	a large area of the land on Earth that is joined together	قارة

- The Earth looks blue from space because it is mostly
 - land
 - water
 - ice
 - people
- The Earth's surface is about covered by oceans.
 - 30 %
 - 70 %
 - 50 %
 - 90%
- of the Earth's surface is covered by land.
 - 70 %
 - 30 %
 - 80 %
 - 40 %
- There are continents on Earth.
 - five
 - six
 - seven
 - eight
- The largest continent in size is
 - Africa
 - Europe
 - North America
 - Asia
- is the smallest continent in size.
 - Europe
 - Australia
 - Africa
 - South America
- The ocean is the largest in size.
 - Atlantic
 - Indian
 - Pacific
 - Arctic



Textbook ... P32 The happy fisherman

Once upon a time there was a king and a queen who had only one son. Their **kingdom** was very large with fruitful gardens, fountains, swings and many interesting things.

They need few days to go round it. But the king's son, the **prince**, was always unhappy. Nothing made him happy although the king and the queen did their best, but in **vain**.

The king and the queen called for most of the doctors and **professors** in the kingdom to see the prince but they failed to make the prince happy.

One day, a wise man heard about the prince's problem and knew that the king and the queen were **worried** about their son.

So he went to the king and told him that he had a **solution** which might solve the problem. He told them that they had to find a truly happy man in the kingdom and the prince should wear the happy man's shirt for a night and a day.

The king asked his **servants** and **guards** to search for a truly happy man in the kingdom but **nonsense**, there was no single happy man in the kingdom.

One day, the king decided to go fishing. While he was on the **shore** he heard a **fisherman** singing. He approached him and asked him if he were happy.

The fisherman told him that he felt always that he was the happiest man in the whole world and he was pleased with everything throughout his life.

Then, the king was very happy because he thought he had found the man who could **lend** him his shirt for his son to wear.

So the king asked the happy fisherman if he could do him a favour and lend him his shirt for his son. The fisherman laughed and told the king willingly he could, but he continued **unfortunately** he didn't have any shirt all his life.

The king **realized** then that **wealth** wouldn't always bring happiness.

ذات مرة كان هناك ملك وملكة لهما ابن واحد فقط. كانت مملكتهم كبيرة جدًا وبها حدائق مثمرة ونوافير وأراجيح وأشياء كثيرة مثيرة للإعجاب.

يحتاجون بعض الأيام للتجول حولها. لكن نجل الملك، الأمير، كان دائمًا غير سعيد. لا شيء يجعله سعيدًا على الرغم من أن الملك والملكة بذلوا قصارى جهدهم، ولكن عبثًا.

استدعى الملك والملكة معظم الأطباء والأساتذة في المملكة ليروا الأمير، لكنهم فشلوا في إسعاد الأمير.

ذات يوم، سمع رجل حكيم عن مشكلة الأمير وعرف أن الملك والملكة كانا قلقين على ابنهما.

فذهب إلى الملك وأخبره أن لديه حلاً يمكن أن يحل المشكلة. أخبرهم أنه يتعين عليهم العثور على رجل سعيد حقًا في المملكة وأن الأمير يجب أن يرتدي قميص الرجل السعيد ليلة ويوم.

طلب الملك من خدمه وحراسه البحث عن رجل سعيد حقًا في المملكة، لكن هذا كلام فارغ، لم يكن هناك رجل واحد سعيد في المملكة.

ذات يوم، قرر الملك الذهاب للصيد. وبينما كان على الشاطئ سمع صيادًا يغني. اقترب منه وسأله إذا كان سعيدًا.

أخبره الصياد أنه شعر دائمًا بأنه أسعد رجل في العالم كله وأنه مسرور بكل شيء طوال حياته.

بعد ذلك، كان الملك سعيدًا جدًا لأنه اعتقد أنه وجد الرجل الذي يمكن أن يعيره قميصه حتى يرتديه ابنه.

فطلب الملك من الصياد السعيد أن يقدم له معروفًا ويعيره قميصه لابنه. ضحك الصياد وأخبر الملك عن طيب خاطر أنه يستطيع ذلك، لكنه استمر لسوء الحظ أنه لم يكن لديه أي قميص طوال حياته.

أدرك الملك حينها أن الثروة لن تجلب السعادة دائمًا.

kingdom	a country ruled by a king or a queen	مملكة
prince	the son of a king , queen	أمير
vain	useless / without any result	عبثا/ بلا فائدة
professor	a person who teaches at a university	أستاذ جامعي
worried	unhappy and nervous	قلق
solution	a way of solving a problem	حل
servant	a person who works for others	خادم
guards	a group of people who protect others	حراس
nonsense	spoken or written words that have no meaning	كلام فارغ
shore	the land along the edge of a sea	شاطئ
fisherman	a person who catches fish	صياد سمك
lend	to give something to another person but it must be returned	يعير
unfortunately	unluckily	لسوء الحظ
realize	to understand clearly	يدرك
wealth	having a lot of money and valuable things	ثروة

- The king and queen had
 - many children
 - only one son
 - no children
 - a big family
- The problem with the king and queen's son is that
 - he had no friends
 - he was always unhappy
 - he was not interested in the kingdom
 - he had no hobbies
- The king and queen to make their son happy.
 - brought him many toys
 - called doctors and professors
 - took him on trips
 - gave him a lot of money
- suggested a solution to the prince's unhappiness.
 - The king
 - A poor farmer
 - A wise man
 - A young girl
- The wise man suggested that the prince should as a solution.
 - go on a long journey
 - wear a happy man's shirt
 - become a king himself
 - see a doctor
- The king found the fisherman
 - while fishing
 - during a festival
 - online
 - by reading about him in a book

Module 3

Textbook ... P35 Learn a skill and work with a will

"**Wisdom** is knowing what to do next, **skill** is knowing how to do it and **virtue** is doing it" (David Star Jordan).

We make thousands of **decisions** a day. Making a choice is easy. Choosing well takes knowledge and skill.

You have many **decision-making** examples in **daily** life such as: deciding what to wear, what to eat for lunch, what task to do next, choosing which book to read, etc. Decision-making is an on-going process in every aspect of life, large or small.

The ability to make a decision and **stick** to it is the **cornerstone** of good leadership skills.

Having **critical thinking** skills allows one to **ascertain** the problem and come up with a suitable and **beneficial** solution.

Before taking a step, we must try to see where possible **potholes** are. This won't just make us stronger moving forward. It will also give us more **determination** and **awareness** about what we are deciding.

The decision-making tools help you to **map out** all the possible **alternatives** to your decision, its chances of success or failure. So to make a decision, you must first **identify** the problem you need to **solve** or the question you need to answer.

What also **prevents** effective decision-making is when you do not have enough information about your decision. In this case you are making a decision without any **basis**.

Teamwork helps you to make the right decision. You must **collaborate** with your family members and classmates, at some point, to make a **sound** decision.

Time management is very important; since decisions need to be made quickly sometimes, you have to **outline** the amount of time you have to make your decision.

الحكمة هي معرفة ما يجب فعله تالياً، والمهارة هي معرفة كيفية القيام بذلك والفضيلة هي القيام بذلك" (ديفيد ستار جوردان).

نتخذ آلاف القرارات يوميًا. الاختيار أمر سهل. الاختيار الجيد يتطلب المعرفة والمهارة.

لديك العديد من أمثلة اتخاذ القرار في الحياة اليومية مثل: تحديد ما ترتديه، وماذا تأكل على الغداء، وما هي المهمة التالية التي يجب القيام بها، واختيار الكتاب الذي تريد قراءته، وما إلى ذلك. اتخاذ القرار عملية مستمرة في كل جانب من جوانب الحياة، كبيرة كانت أم صغيرة.

القدرة على اتخاذ القرار والالتزام به هي حجر الزاوية في مهارات القيادة الجيدة.

إن امتلاك مهارات التفكير الناقد يسمح للفرد التأكد من المشكلة والتوصل إلى حل مناسب ومفيد.

قبل أن نتخذ خطوة، يجب أن نحاول أن نرى أين يمكن أن تكون الحفر. هذا لن يجعلنا فقط أقوى للمضي قدمًا. كما أنها ستمنحنا المزيد من التصميم والوعي بشأن ما نقرره.

تساعدك أدوات اتخاذ القرار في تحديد جميع البدائل الممكنة لقرارك وفرص نجاحه أو فشله. لذلك لاتخاذ قرار، يجب عليك أولاً تحديد المشكلة التي تحتاج إلى حلها أو السؤال الذي تريد الإجابة عليه.

ما يمنع أيضًا اتخاذ القرار الفعال هو عدم توفر معلومات كافية عن قرارك. في هذه الحالة أنت تتخذ قرارًا بدون أي أساس.

يساعدك العمل الجماعي على اتخاذ القرار الصحيح. يجب أن تتعاون مع أفراد عائلتك وزملائك، في مرحلة ما، لاتخاذ قرار سليم.

إدارة الوقت مهمة للغاية؛ نظرًا لأنه يلزم اتخاذ القرارات بسرعة في بعض الأحيان، يجب عليك تحديد مقدار الوقت المتاح لك لاتخاذ قرارك.

Also, organization is vital in your making a final decision. You should use this skill to find out what results you're looking for and if it's a top priority.		أيضًا، التنظيم مهم في اتخاذ القرار النهائي. يجب عليك استخدام هذه المهارة لمعرفة النتائج التي تبحث عنها وما إذا كانت أولوية قصوى.
wisdom	the ability to use your knowledge to make good decisions	الحكمة
skill	the ability to do something well	مهارة
virtue	a good moral quality in a person	الفضيلة
decision	something you choose	قرار
decision-making	the action of making decisions	اتخاذ قرار
daily	happened every day	يومي
stick	to continue doing something in a determined way.	يلتزم
cornerstone	the basic part of something	حجر الأساس
critical thinking	the ability to think clearly and analyze ideas	التفكير الناقد
ascertain	to find out something	يتأكد
beneficial	having a good effect	مفيد
potholes	minor difficulties	خفر / صعوبات بسيطة
determination	the ability to continue trying to do something	عزم / إصرار
awareness	the ability to understand that something is happening	وعي
map out	to plan carefully how something will happen	يحدد / يخطط
alternative	something that can be used instead of something else	بديل
identify	to recognize someone or something	يعترف / يحدد / يميز
solve	to find an answer to	يحل
prevent	to stop something from happening	يمنع
basis	the facts, ideas, or things from which something can be developed	أساس / قاعدة
teamwork	when many people work together to do something	العمل الجماعي
collaborate	work together to do something	يتعاون
sound	right	سليم / صحيح
outline	to define	يحدد
vital	important / necessary	مهم جدا

الكلمات المظللة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- According to David Star Jordan, wisdom is
 - knowing what to do next
 - knowing how to do it
 - doing it
 - All of the above
- Decision-making is
 - not paying attention to choices
 - making choices
 - choosing not to make a choice
 - forgetting choices

3. An example of decision-making in daily life is
 - a) choosing what to wear
 - b) choosing which book to read
 - c) choosing what to eat for lunch
 - d) All of the above
4. The cornerstone of good leadership skills is
 - a) making decisions quickly
 - b) sticking to decisions
 - c) making decisions based on emotions
 - d) making decisions without thinking
5. Having critical thinking skills allow you to
 - a) identify the problem
 - b) find good solutions
 - c) make the problem worse
 - d) Both (a) and (b)
6. You should before taking a step.
 - a) follow someone's else footsteps
 - b) close your eyes
 - c) try to see where possible problems are
 - d) None of the above
7. The first step in making a decision is
 - a) identifying the problem or question
 - b) mapping out alternatives
 - c) considering chances of success or failure
 - d) collecting enough information
8. Decision-making tools help you to
 - a) find all the options for your decision
 - b) remove all options for your decision
 - c) choose a decision for you
 - d) None of the above
9. can prevent effective decision-making.
 - a) Not enough information
 - b) Teamwork
 - c) Having critical thinking skills
 - d) All of the above
10. Teamwork helps you make the right decision by allowing you to
 - a) make the decision alone
 - b) ignore other's opinions
 - c) work together to make a good decision
 - d) None of the above
11. Time management is important in decision-making because
 - a) quick decisions are necessary sometimes
 - b) it helps outline the amount of time
 - c) Both (a) and (b)
 - d) None of the above
12. Organization is very important is making the final decision because
 - a) it helps identify desired results
 - b) it helps prioritize decisions
 - c) Both (a) and (b)
 - d) None of the above



Textbook ... P41 Mothers' decisions can change the world

One day Thomas Edison came home and gave his mother a letter from his teacher. As she read the letter, his mother's eyes were **tearful**. Thomas Edison's teacher wrote that Edison was mentally ill and wouldn't be allowed in school anymore.

When Edison asked his mother what this letter said, she **pretended** to read it aloud, saying your son couldn't go to school because he was a **genius** and the school is too small for him.

"Please teach him yourself." Edison's mother hid the letter and decided to **educate** young Thomas at home.

Edison was **homeschooled** by his mother's decision; he wasn't able to **memorize** lessons and needed **hands-on** experience to understand and learn things. Edison's mother wasn't **frustrated**; she wanted Edison to be a **scientist**.

He grew up and set up a **laboratory** at home and began his own experiments. He also set up his own telegraph station and sent out messages by using a train whistle.

At the age of 30, Edison **invented** the phonograph. His work in a number of fields created the basis for many technologies that we **enjoy** today.

However, like anyone else, he **suffered** through failure **numerous** times, but where others **quit**, he **persisted**.

After his mother's death, one day Edison found the **hidden** school letter, cried for hours and then he wrote in his diary, "Thomas Alva Edison was a mentally ill child that, by a hero mother, became a genius.

Edison said: "My mother was a great woman, she believed in me and made me one of the greatest inventors".

في أحد الأيام، عاد توماس إديسون إلى المنزل وأعطى والدته رسالة من معلمه. بينما كانت تقرأ الرسالة، كانت عينا والدته **دامعة**. كتب معلم توماس إديسون أن إديسون كان مريضاً عقلياً ولن يُسمح له بالالتحاق بالمدرسة بعد الآن.

عندما سأل إديسون والدته عما قالت هذه الرسالة، **تظاهرت** بقراءتها بصوت عالٍ، قائلة إن ابنك لا يمكنه الذهاب إلى المدرسة لأنه كان **عبقرياً** والمدرسة صغيرة جداً بالنسبة له.

"من فضلك علميه بنفسك." أخفت والدة إديسون الرسالة وقررت **تعليم** توماس الصغير في المنزل.

تلقى إديسون **تعليمه في المنزل** بقرار والدته؛ لم يكن قادراً على **حفظ** الدروس وكان بحاجة إلى خبرة عملية لفهم الأشياء وتعلمها. لم تكن والدة إديسون **محبطة**. أرادت أن يصبح إديسون **عالماً**.

ترعرع وأنشأ **مختبراً** في المنزل وبدأ تجاربه الخاصة. كما أنشأ محطة تلغراف خاصة به وأرسل رسائل باستخدام صافرة القطار.

في سن الثلاثين، **اخترع** إديسون الفونوغراف. خلق عمله في عدد من المجالات الأساس للعديد من التقنيات التي **نتمتع** بها اليوم.

ومع ذلك، مثل أي شخص آخر، فقد **عاني** من الفشل مرات **عديدة**، ولكن عندما **تحلى** الآخرون، **ثابر**.

بعد وفاة والدته، وجد إديسون في يوم من الأيام رسالة المدرسة **المنفية**، وبكى لساعات ثم كتب في مذكراته، "كان توماس ألفا إديسون طفلاً مريضاً عقلياً، أصبح من قبل أم بطة **عبقرياً**."

قال إديسون: "أمي كانت امرأة عظيمة، لقد آمنت بي وجعلتني من أعظم **المخترعين**".

tearful	crying	دامعة
pretend	behave in a way to make people believe something that is not true	يتظاهر/يُدعي
a genius	someone who is unusually intelligent or very smart	عبقري
educate	to teach someone	يعلم
homeschool	to teach children at home instead sending them to school	يعلم في المنزل
memorize	learn by heart	يحفظ

hands-on	doing something rather than just talking about it	عملي / تطبيقي
frustrate	to make somebody feel annoyed	محبط
scientist	a person who has great knowledge	عالم
laboratory	a room for doing scientific experiments	مختبر
invent	to create something	يخترع
enjoy	get pleasure from	يستمتع
suffer	to experience something bad or unpleasant	يعاني
numerous	many	العديد
quit	stop doing something	يتوقف عن / يتخلى عن
persist	to continue doing something	يستمر / يثابر
hidden	difficult to see or find	مخبأ / مخفي

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Thomas Edison wasn't allowed in school because
 - he was a genius
 - the school was too small for him
 - he was mentally ill
 - None of the above
- When Edison's mother read the letter, she
 - agreed with the teacher
 - took Edison to a different school
 - pretended to read a positive message
 - None of the above
- Edison's mother homeschooled him and she wanted him to be a
 - teacher
 - doctor
 - lawyer
 - scientist
- When Edison grew up, he at home.
 - set up a lab
 - did experiments
 - set up a telegraph station
 - All of the above
- Edison was when he invented the phonograph.
 - 20
 - 25
 - 30
 - 35
- Edison used to send messages from his telegraph station.
 - a telephone
 - a train whistle
 - a computer
 - a mobile phone
- When Thomas Edison failed many times,
 - he gave up
 - he kept going
 - he asked for help
 - None of the above

8. Edison found after his mother's death.
- a) the hidden school letter b) his mother's diary
c) his own diary d) None of the above
9. Thomas Edison felt when he discovered the hidden letter.
- a) nothing b) better
c) upset d) happy
10. Edison described his mother in his diary as
- a) a mentally ill child b) a genius
c) a great woman d) None of the above
11. Because Edison's mother believed in him, he became
- a) an inventor b) a genius
c) Both (a) and (b) d) None of the above
12. The relationship between Edison and his mother was
- a) bad b) loving and close
c) not good d) troubled



Textbook ... P45 Chemistry

We know soap is used to wash the dirt off our hands and bodies. We also know soap is used to wash other things such as the dishes we eat off, the clothes we wear, the dog (when he runs through the mud) and even your mom and dad's car. But have you ever stopped to think about what soap is?

Soap is made from water, **ashes** and fat from either animals or plants. When the three are mixed together, a chemical reaction **takes place**. This means the water, ashes and fat turn into something different.

They turn into what we call soap. When the chemical change takes place to make soap, two types of **molecules** are created, hydrophobic and hydrophilic.

The hydrophobic molecules **grab hold** of the dirt and oil on your hands or body. The hydrophilic molecules like to mix with water to make bubbles. By working together, the two **types** of molecules remove the dirt from your body and take it away.

But guess what else happens? The chemical change is so powerful that when soap comes near more fat, the soap acts like a magnet and **pulls** the fat toward it.

Making bubbles

Try the following experiment.

Bubbles and soap **films** are made of a thin layer of water, **sandwiched** between two layers of soap molecules. You can make **giant** bubbles by mixing these ingredients together:

- 1 liter of water (distilled is **preferable**, but tap water will do),
- 15 ml good quality washing-up **liquid**,
- 10 ml glycerol/glycerine (from your supermarket's cake-baking section). Use your hands to make a hoop-shape. **Dip** them in the bubble **solution** and blow gently but firmly. Using this method, you should be able to blow bubbles up to about 60 cm in diameter!

نعلم أن الصابون يستخدم لغسل الأوساخ عن أيدينا وأجسادنا. نعلم أيضًا أن الصابون يُستخدم لغسل أشياء أخرى مثل الأطباق التي تناول بها، والملابس التي نرتديها، والكلب (عندما يجري في الوحل) وحتى سيارة والدك وأمك. لكن هل توقفت يومًا للتفكير في ماهية الصابون؟

يصنع الصابون من الماء والرماد والدهون من الحيوانات أو النباتات. عندما يتم خلط الثلاثة معًا، يحدث تفاعل كيميائي. هذا يعني أن الماء والرماد والدهون تتحول إلى شيء مختلف.

يتحولون إلى ما نسميه الصابون. عندما يحدث التغيير الكيميائي لصنع الصابون، يتم تكوين نوعين من **الجزيئات**. **كارهة للماء** ومحبة للماء.

تمسك الجزيئات الكارهة للماء الأوساخ والزيوت على يديك أو جسمك. تحب الجزيئات المحبة للماء أن تختلط بالماء لتكوين فقاعات. من خلال العمل معًا، يقوم هذان النوعان من الجزيئات بإزالة الأوساخ من جسمك وإبعادها.

لكن نحن ماذا يحدث أيضًا؟ التغيير الكيميائي قوي لدرجة أنه عندما يقترب الصابون من المزيد من الدهون، يعمل الصابون كمغناطيس **ويسحب** الدهون نحوه.

صنع الفقاعات

جرب التجربة التالية.

تتكون الفقاعات وأغشية الصابون من طبقة رقيقة من الماء، **محصورة** بين طبقتين من جزيئات الصابون. يمكنك عمل فقاعات **عملقة** عن طريق خلط هذه المكونات معًا:

- 1 لتر من الماء (المقطر **أفضل**، لكن ماء الصنبور سيفي بالغرض)،
- 15 مل سائل غسيل جيد النوعية.
- 10 مل من الجليسيرول / الجلسرين (من قسم خبز الكيك في السوبر ماركت). استخدم يديك لعمل شكل طوق. **اغمسهم** في **محلول** الفقاعات وانفخ بلطف ولكن بقوة. باستخدام هذه الطريقة، يجب أن تكون قادرًا على نفخ فقاعات يصل قطرها إلى حوالي 60 سم!

ash	powder from burning something	رماد
take place	happen	يحدث
molecule	the smallest part of something	جزيء
grab hold	catch something tightly	يمسك
types	kinds	أنواع
pull	to drag something	يسحب
films	layers	أغشية / طبقات
sandwiched	placed between two things	مُحصور
giant	very large	عملاق
preferable	better	أفضل
liquid	a substance like water or oil	سائل
dip	to put something in liquid	يغمس
solution	a liquid mixture	محلول

- People use soap to
 - clean cars
 - wash the dirt off their bodies
 - clean their clothes
 - All of the above
- The main ingredients used to make soap are
 - water, ashes, and fat
 - water, oil, and salt
 - water, sugar, and vinegar
 - water, flour, and butter
- People use the fat from in making soap.
 - animals
 - plants
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- When water, ashes, and fat are mixed together,
 - they form bubbles
 - they create a chemical reaction
 - they become hydrophobic molecules
 - they become hydrophilic molecules
- types of molecules are created when we mix water, ashes, and fat.
 - Two
 - Three
 - Four
 - Five
- Hydrophobic molecules
 - mix with water to make bubbles
 - act like a magnet for fat
 - grab hold of dirt and oil
 - remove the soap from the body
- Hydrophilic molecules
 - mix with water to make bubbles
 - act like a magnet for fat
 - grab hold of dirt and oil
 - remove the soap from the body

8. When soap comes near more fat, it
- a) turns into water b) creates a chemical reaction
c) acts like a magnet and attracts the fat d) loses its cleaning properties
9. Bubbles and soap films are made of
- a) water and oil molecules b) water and sugar molecules
c) water and soap molecules d) water and vinegar molecules
10. By, you can make giant bubbles.
- a) using a special bubble tool b) blowing harder and faster
c) mixing more water into the solution d) using your hand to make a hoop-shape
11. The type of water which is preferable for the bubble solution is
- a) tap water b) saltwater
c) dirty water d) distilled water



Textbook ... P47 Secrets of a happy brain

The human brain remembers negative experiences more easily than positive ones.

Our brains have developed this way because **threats**, and dangerous events, had an immediate effect on our memories compared to positive things like food or **shelter**.

As a result, you likely know what makes you unhappy, but do you know what makes you happy?

Research suggests that our level of happiness depends partly on **factors** we cannot control – our genes and our life **circumstances**.

However, our level of happiness is also shaped by the choices we make. If you've been chasing **wealth**, fame, good looks, material things, and power, you may be looking for happiness in all the wrong places.

Psychologists suggest that the following six habits make people happier.

People who form close relationships tend to be happier than those who do not. The number of friends we have is not important. What matters is the quality of our relationships. Relationships that bring happiness usually involve the sharing of feelings, **mutual** respect, acceptance, trust, fun and **empathy**.

People who make a habit of caring for the **well-being** of others tend to be happier. This might involve volunteering for an organization or reaching out to support friends and family on a regular basis.

People who exercise regularly improve both their physical and mental well-being. Some research has shown that exercise can be as effective as medicine in treating **depression**.

When we are so interested in an activity we enjoy that we lose track of time, we are in a **state of flow**. The activity could be making art, playing piano, surfing, or playing a game. People who experience flow in their work or hobbies tend to be happier.

يتذكر دماغ الإنسان التجارب السلبية بسهولة أكبر من تلك الإيجابية.

لقد تطورت أدمغتنا بهذه الطريقة لأن التهديدات والأحداث الخطيرة كان لها تأثير فوري على ذاكرتنا مقارنة بالأشياء الإيجابية مثل الطعام أو المأوى.

نتيجة لذلك، من المحتمل أنك تعرف ما الذي يجعلك غير سعيد، لكن هل تعرف ما الذي يجعلك سعيداً؟

تشير الأبحاث إلى أن مستوى سعادتنا يعتمد جزئياً على عوامل لا يمكننا التحكم فيها - جيناتنا وظروف حياتنا.

ومع ذلك، فإن مستوى سعادتنا يتشكل أيضاً من خلال الخيارات التي نتخذها. إذا كنت تطارد الثروة والشهرة والمظهر الجميل والأشياء المادية والسلطة، فإنك قد تبحث عن السعادة في جميع الأماكن الخاطئة.

يقترح علماء النفس أن العادات الست التالية تجعل الناس أكثر سعادة.

يميل الأشخاص الذين يشكلون علاقات وثيقة إلى أن يكونوا أسعد من أولئك الذين لا يقومون بذلك. عدد الأصدقاء لدينا ليس مهماً ما يهم هو جودة علاقاتنا. العلاقات التي تجلب السعادة عادة تتضمن مشاركة المشاعر والاحترام المتبادل والقبول والثقة والمرح والتعاطف.

إن الأشخاص الذين يعتادون على الاهتمام برعاية الآخرين يميلون إلى أن يكونوا أكثر سعادة. قد يتضمن ذلك التطوع في منظمة أو التواصل لدعم الأصدقاء والعائلة بشكل منتظم.

الأشخاص الذين يمارسون الرياضة بانتظام يحسنون صحتهم الجسدية والعقلية. أظهرت بعض الأبحاث أن التمرينات يمكن أن تكون فعالة مثل الدواء في علاج الاكتئاب.

عندما نكون مهتمين جداً بنشاط نستمتع به لدرجة أننا نفقد الإحساس بالوقت، فنحن في حالة التدفق. يمكن أن تمثل النشاط في صناعة الفن أو العزف على البيانو أو ركوب الأمواج أو اللعب. يميل الأشخاص الذين يختبرون التدفق في عملهم أو هواياتهم إلى أن يكونوا أكثر سعادة.

People are more likely to be happy if they know what their strengths are and use them regularly. People who set goals and use their strengths to achieve them tend to be happier.

People who think positively by being grateful, aware, and **optimistic** are more likely to be happy. Being grateful means being thankful. Being aware means being open to, focusing on, and enjoying the experiences of the present moment. Being optimistic means being hopeful about the future.

من المرجح أن يكون الناس سعداء إذا عرفوا ما هي نقاط قوتهم ويستخدمونها بانتظام. يميل الأشخاص الذين يضعون أهدافاً ويستخدمون نقاط قوتهم لتحقيقها إلى أن يكونوا أكثر سعادة.

الأشخاص الذين يفكرون بإيجابية من خلال الامتنان والوعي والتفاؤل هم أكثر عرضة لأن يكونوا سعداء. أن تكون ممتناً يعني أن تكون شاكراً. الوعي يعني الانفتاح على تجارب اللحظة الحالية والتركيز عليها والاستمتاع بها. أن تكون متفائلاً يعني أن تكون مفعماً بالأمل بشأن المستقبل.

threats	things that may cause harm or damage	تهديدات
shelter	a place that provides protection from danger	مأوى / ملجأ
factors	one of several things that influence something	عوامل
wealth	having a lot of money	ثروة
mutual	shared in common	متبادل / مشترك
empathy	understanding	التعاطف
well-being	to be healthy, happy and comfortable	رفاهية / سعادة
depression	feeling sad and upset	اكتئاب
state of flow	smooth movement or progress	حالة التدفق
optimistic	hoping for the good	متفائل

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The brain remembers negative experiences more easily than positive one because
 - negative experiences are common
 - our brains give importance to danger
 - we don't like positive experiences
 - positive experiences don't have effects
- According to research, the factors that contribute to happiness are
 - fame and power
 - education and career success
 - genes and life circumstances
 - wealth and material things
- The text suggests that chasing wealth, fame, good looks, material things, and power
 - is the key to happiness
 - has no effects of happiness
 - brings happiness
 - doesn't lead to happiness
- important for forming close relationships that bring happiness.
 - Mutual respect and acceptance are
 - The number of friends we have is
 - Sharing material things is
 - Having the same hobbies is
- makes people happier.
 - Thinking about problems
 - Being alone
 - Caring for others
 - Ignoring others

Module 4

Textbook ... P49 No one had believed it was possible

In 1912, the "Titanic" hit an **iceberg** on its first **trip** across the Atlantic. The Titanic was the largest ship that had ever **travelled** on the sea. It was carrying 2207 people, but it had taken on enough **lifeboats** for only 1178 people.

Not more than 651 of the **passengers** were able to get into lifeboats. Some of the **survivors** had been in the icy water for hours when they were saved.

Most of the passengers hadn't lived long; 1502 people had lost their lives. But why was there such a great loss of life and so few survivors who were on the edge of death?

Nobody had prepared for such a **tragedy**. Nobody had believed that the Titanic could **sink**. The **steamship** company had thought that its ship would be completely safe in all situations.

They had followed an old rule for the number of lifeboats, so they had **supplied** lifeboats for only half the people. The passengers had not yet received their lifeboats numbers, nor had they practiced lifeboat **drill** before the accident.

Many of them had not even dressed warmly, the ship had hit the iceberg late at night, and they did not believe they were in danger.

The ship had already received 6 ice **warnings** on its radio when it struck the iceberg. Nevertheless, it had not changed its direction or its speed. A tragedy like the sinking of the Titanic should never happen again.

في عام 1912، اصطدمت "التيتانيك" بجبل جليدي في أول رحلة لها عبر المحيط الأطلسي. كانت التيتانيك أكبر سفينة سافرت في البحر على الإطلاق. كانت تحمل 2207 شخصًا، لكنها استوعبت قوارب النجاة كافية لـ 1178 شخصًا فقط.

لم يتمكن أكثر من 651 من الركاب من ركوب قوارب النجاة. كان بعض الناجين في المياه الجليدية لساعات عندما تم إنقاذهم.

معظم الركاب لم يعيشوا طويلاً. 1502 شخص فقدوا حياتهم. ولكن لماذا كانت هناك خسارة كبيرة في الأرواح وعدد قليل جدًا من الناجين الذين كانوا على حافة الموت؟

لم يستعد أحد لمثل هذه المأساة. لم يصدق أحد أن التيتانيك يمكن أن تغرق. اعتقدت شركة البواخر أن سفينتها ستكون آمنة تمامًا في جميع المواقف.

لقد اتبعوا قاعدة قديمة تتعلق بعدد قوارب النجاة، لذلك قاموا بتوفير قوارب النجاة لنصف الأشخاص فقط. لم يكن الركاب قد استلموا حتى الآن أرقام قوارب النجاة الخاصة بهم، ولم يمارسوا التدريبات على قوارب النجاة قبل وقوع الحادث.

لم يكن الكثير منهم حتى يرتدون ملابس دافئة، السفينة ضربت الجبل الجليدي في وقت متأخر من الليل، ولم يصدقوا أنهم في خطر.

كانت السفينة قد تلقت بالفعل 6 تحذيرات من الجليد على الراديو الخاص بها عندما اصطدمت بجبل الجليد. ومع ذلك، لم تغير اتجاهها أو سرعتها. يجب ألا تحدث مأساة مثل غرق التيتانيك مرة أخرى.

iceberg	a large mass of ice floating in the sea	جبل جليدي
trip	a journey	رحلة
travelled	went from one place to another	سافر
lifeboat	a small boat to save people on board if the ship sinks	قارب نجاة
passengers	travellers	مسافرون / ركاب
survivor	a person who continues to live after danger	ناجي
tragedy	a very sad event	مأساة
sink	to go down	يغرق / يغوص

steamship	a ship that moves by steam power	باخرة/سفينة بخارية
supply	to provide	يزود / يوفر
drill	training	تدريب
warnings	expressions when there is a problem or danger	تحذيرات

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The ocean than the Titanic crossed during its first trip is
 - The Pacific Ocean
 - The Atlantic Ocean
 - The Indian Ocean
 - The Arctic Ocean
- The Titanic sank because
 - it was an old ship
 - it was too small
 - it hit a large mass of ice in the ocean
 - the weather was stormy
- The thing that made the Titanic special is
 - it was the largest ship ever built
 - it was the fastest ship of its time
 - it had expensive things on board
 - it had smart tools
- passengers were saved.
 - 651
 - 1178
 - 1502
 - 2207
- The survivors were in the water for
 - minutes
 - hours
 - days
 - weeks
- passengers died.
 - 651
 - 1178
 - 1502
 - 2207
- There was a lack of preparation for such a tragedy because
 - they were careless
 - they thought the ship couldn't sink
 - there weren't enough life boats
 - they refused to work together
- The steamship company believed that
 - the ship could sink
 - the ship was too large
 - the ship was safe
 - could hit icebergs
- The steamship company supplied lifeboats for only
 - a quarter of the people
 - half of the people
 - two-thirds of the people
 - all of the people

10. The steamship company supplied lifeboats for only half the people because they
- a) a quarter of the people b) half of the people
c) two-thirds of the people d) all of the people
11. Many passengers didn't dress warmly because
- a) the ship didn't provide warm clothing b) they didn't believe they were in danger
c) the weather conditions were good d) they thought the ship couldn't sink
12. After receiving 6 ice warnings on its radio, the ship
- a) changed its direction and speed b) ignored the warnings
c) sent people to lifeboats d) sent radio signals



Textbook ... P55 Sky walkers

A **selfie** is a **self-portrait** photograph, **typically** taken with a digital camera or a smart phone, which may be held in the hand or supported by a selfie stick. Selfies are often shared on social media services such as Facebook, Twitter, Snapchat, and Instagram.

When Marat Dupri bought his camera, he decided he would **shoot** nice landscape pictures. Feeling it might not have been the most original idea ever, he started to **spice things up** by climbing up higher and higher **structures**, using no safety **equipment** at all.

Marat Dupri earned the name of "The sky walker"; and quickly, dozens of people followed his footsteps, trying to get the most **incredible** views.

Then most people began to take dangerous selfies while travelling. They began **scaling skyscrapers**, cliffs and bridges to **capture** a photo to remember.

Almost everyone has taken out their smart phones to **snap** a photo of themselves. But many studies showed that when taken in dangerous circumstances, selfies can cause death.

This Instagram shot was taken by Angela Nikolau, from Tianjin, China. Some might even say "It's too dangerous". How did she even get there?!

This is also one of many pictures snapped by Daniel Lau, one of the world's most well-known photographers. In this photo, the skyscrapers of Hong Kong set the shocking scene.

At last, we can say that this kind of art seems to have been lost somewhere between the ground and the sky.

Be careful not to **spoil** this art and use it for lovely **memories** and **beneficial** issues. Take care of yourselves and other people around you.

Putting yourselves at **risk** is useless; it sounds to be a crazy idea. Our lives are very **precious** and valuable. We shouldn't lose them by irresponsible behaviours.

صورة السيلفي هي **صورة ذاتية**، وعادة ما يتم التقاطها بكاميرا رقمية أو هاتف ذكي، ويمكن حملها في اليد أو دعمها بواسطة عصا سيلفي. غالبًا ما تتم مشاركة صور السيلفي على خدمات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي مثل الفيسبوك والتويتر والسناپ شات والانستغرام.

عندما اشترى مارات دوبري كاميرته، قرر أنه سيلتقط صورًا جميلة للمناظر الطبيعية. وشعوره أنها ربما لم تكن الفكرة الأكثر إبداعًا على الإطلاق، فقد بدأ في **إضفاء البهجة على الأشياء** من خلال تسلق المباني الأعلى والأعلى، دون استخدام أي معدات أمان على الإطلاق.

حصل مارات دوبري على اسم "سكاي ووكر"، وسرعان ما اتبع العشرات خطاه في محاولة للحصول على أكثر المناظر التي لا تصدق.

ثم بدأ معظم الناس في التقاط صور سيلفي خطيرة أثناء السفر. بدأوا في تسلق ناطحات السحاب والمنحدرات والجسور **للتقاط** صورة لا تنسى.

لقد أخرج الجميع تقريبًا هواتفهم الذكية **للتقاط** صورة لأنفسهم. لكن العديد من الدراسات أظهرت أنه عند التقاط صور السيلفي في ظروف خطيرة، يمكن أن تسبب الموت.

التقطت لقطة الانستغرام هذه بواسطة أنجيلا نيكولاو، من تيانجين، الصين. قد يقول البعض "إنه خطير جدًا". كيف وصلت حتى إلى هناك?!

هذه أيضًا واحدة من العديد من الصور التي التقطها دانيال لاو، أحد أشهر المصورين في العالم. في هذه الصورة، شكلت ناطحات السحاب في هونغ كونغ المشهد الصادم.

أخيرًا، يمكننا القول إن هذا النوع من الفن يبدو أنه فقد في مكان ما بين الأرض والسماء.

احرص على عدم **إفساد** هذا الفن واستخدمه **للذكريات** الجميلة والقضايا المفيدة. اعتن بنفسك وبالأشخاص الآخرين من حولك.

تعريض أنفسكم **للخطر** بلا فائدة؛ تبدو فكرة مجنونة. حياتنا ثمينة جدًا وقيمة. لا ينبغي أن نفقدهم من خلال السلوكيات غير المسؤولة.

selfie	a photograph that a person takes of himself with a mobile phone	صورة السيلفي
self-portrait	a picture of yourself that is done by yourself	صورة ذاتية
typically	usually	عادة
to shoot	to take a photograph of something	يلتقط صورة
to spice up	to add interest or excitement to something	إضفاء البهجة
structures	buildings	مباني
equipment	tools	معدات/أدوات
incredible	impossible or very difficult to believe	لا يصدق
scaling	climbing to the top of something very high and steep	تسلق
skyscrapers	very tall buildings in a city	ناطحات سحاب
capture	to succeed in expressing a feeling or an atmosphere in a picture	يلتقط صورة
snap	take a photograph	يلتقط صورة
spoil	damage	يُفسد
memories	the things you remember from the past	ذكريات
beneficial	having a good effect	مفيد/نافع
risk	danger	خطر
precious	expensive	ثمين / نفيس

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- A selfie is
 - a photograph taken by someone else
 - a self-portrait photograph
 - a photograph of a landscape
 - a photograph taken of others
- When taking a selfie, the camera or phone is typically held
 - in the hand
 - using a selfie stick
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- Marat Dupri decided to take nice landscape pictures, but he felt about this idea.
 - happy
 - unsure
 - excited
 - motivated
- Marat Dupri earned the name "The sky walker" because he
 - took dangerous selfies
 - climbed very high structures
 - used safety equipment
 - bought a new camera
- People started following Marat Dupri's footsteps by
 - taking landscape pictures
 - using safety equipment
 - sharing their photos on social media
 - climbing higher structures

6. Many people began taking dangerous selfies by
- a) taking pictures in safe locations b) avoiding taking selfies
c) scaling skyscrapers, cliffs, and bridges d) sharing photos with friends
7. Studies have shown that selfies taken in dangerous circumstances can
- a) cause death b) improve photography skills
c) create beautiful memories d) be safe
8. Angela Nikolau's Instagram shot from Tianjin, China was considered
- a) boring b) dangerous
c) beautiful d) unoriginal
9. We should use this art
- a) for lovely memories b) by putting ourselves at risk
c) by being careless d) by losing our lives



Textbook ... P64 Algebra

Algebra is a branch of mathematics dealing with **symbols** and the rules for **manipulating** those symbols.

• Basics of Algebra cover the simple operation of mathematics like addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division involving both **constant** and **variables**. For example, $x+10 = 20$.

This introduces an important algebraic **concept** known as equations.

• Learning algebra helps to **develop** your **critical thinking** skills. That includes problem solving, logic, patterns, and reasoning.

Common Symbols Used in Algebra

Symbols save time and space when writing. Here are the most common algebraic symbols :

Add – Subtract – Multiply – Divide – Equals

not equal to

less than, less than or equal to

greater than, greater than or equal to

implies (if ... then)

Therefore – equations.

الجبر هو فرع من الرياضيات يتعامل مع الرموز وقواعد التعامل مع هذه الرموز.

• تغطي أساسيات الجبر العملية البسيطة للرياضيات مثل الجمع والطرح والضرب والقسمة التي تتضمن كلاً من الثابت والمتغيرات. على سبيل المثال، $x + 10 = 20$.

يقدم هذا مفهوماً جبرياً مهمًا يُعرف باسم المعادلات.

• تعلم الجبر يساعد على تطوير مهاراتك بالتفكير الناقد. يشمل ذلك حل المشكلات والمنطق والأنماط والاستدلال.

الرموز الشائعة المستخدمة في الجبر

الرموز توفر الوقت والمكان عند الكتابة. فيما يلي أكثر الرموز الجبرية شيوعاً:

الجمع - الطرح - الضرب - القسمة - يساوي

لا يساوي

أصغر من، أصغر من أو يساوي

أكبر من، أكبر من أو يساوي

يقضي (إذا ... فإن)

فإن - المعادلات.

symbol	a sign / a mark	رمز
manipulating	using and controlling	التعامل مع
constant	fixed	ثابت
variable	not having a fixed pattern / able to be changed	متغير
concept	an idea	مفهوم / فكرة
develop	to make more advanced or organized	يطور
critical thinking	the ability to think clearly and analyze ideas	التفكير الناقد

1. Algebra is a branch of

- a) science studying living organisms
c) literature focusing on stories

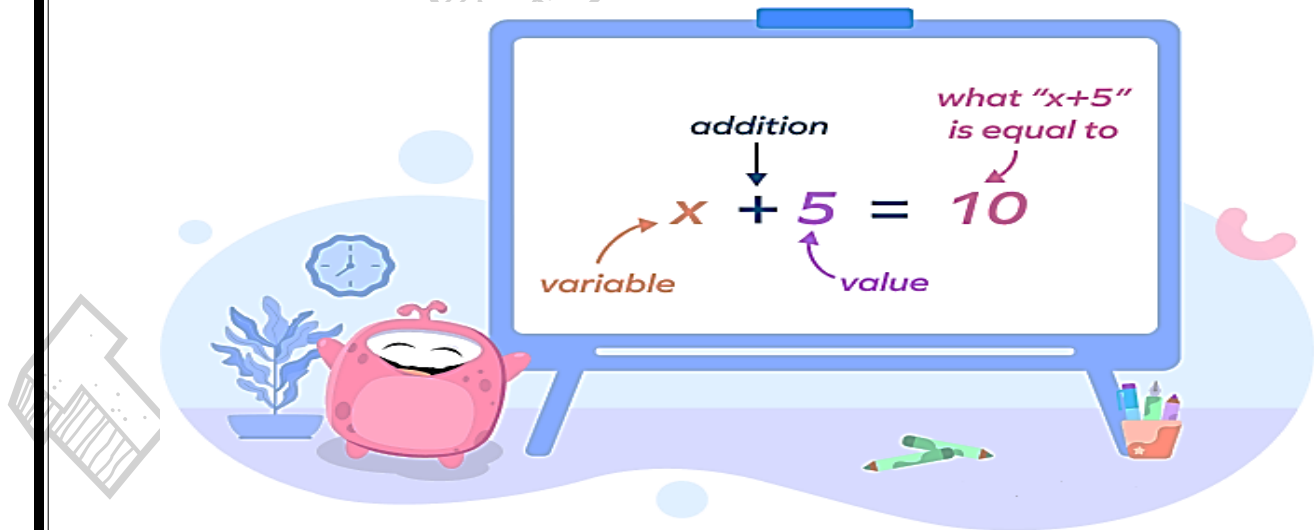
- b) mathematics dealing with symbols
d) history studying ancient civilizations

2. The basics of algebra cover operations involving

- a) constants only
c) both constants and variables

- b) variables only
d) divisions only

3. is an important algebraic concept introduced by " $x+10=20$ "
 - a) Variables
 - b) Constants
 - c) Division
 - d) Equations
4. can be developed by learning algebra.
 - a) Language skills
 - b) Critical thinking skills
 - c) Artistic skills
 - d) Writing skills
5. Symbols in algebra
 - a) confuse the reader
 - b) make equations more difficult
 - c) save time and space when writing
 - d) make algebra boring



Textbook ... P66 The boastful turtle

Once upon a time there was a turtle who had a dream. His dream was that he wanted to fly. He always complained about the matter. He was ready to do anything that could make him fly.

The turtle was always **unsatisfied** and angry because his **flippers** weren't wings and his shell made him too heavy to fly.

He was **annoyed** that other turtles were happy with swimming, and aren't **jealous** of the birds who could do the thing he could only dream of.

The turtle, finally, asked a goose if she could help him to try flying. She told the other geese about the turtle's **demand**. The geese wanted to help the turtle and began to think of a way that could make his dream true.

Finally, they **came up with** an idea. They decided that two of the geese would hold a stick which the turtle could hold with his strong mouth.

While the geese were flying, the **selfish** turtle couldn't help keeping silent.

He looked at all the turtles who were swimming in the river below. He opened his mouth boasting about how wonderful flying was and that they would never fly like him.

But he forgot that the moment he opened his mouth he would fall down and never fly or even swim again.

ذات مرة كان هناك سلحفاة لديه حلم. كان حلمه أنه يريد الطيران. كان دائما يشكو من الأمر. كان مستعداً لفعل أي شيء يمكن أن يجعله يطير.

كانت السلحفاة دائماً غير راضية وغازبة لأن زعانفها لم تكن أجنحة، وصدفته جعلته ثقيلًا جدًا ليطير.

كان متزعجاً من أن السلاحف الأخرى كانت سعيدة بالسباحة. ولم تكن غيورة من الطيور التي يمكنها فعل الشيء الذي كان يحلم به فقط.

أخيراً، سألت السلحفاة أوزة إذا كان بإمكانها مساعدته في محاولة الطيران. أخبرت الأوز الأخريات عن طلب السلحفاة. أراد الأوز مساعدة السلحفاة وبدؤوا يفكرون في طريقة تجعل حلمه حقيقة.

أخيراً، توصلوا إلى فكرة. قرروا أن تحمل اثنتان من الأوز عصا يمكن للسلحفاة حملها بفمه القوي.

بينما كانت الأوز تطير، لم تستطع السلحفاة الأناثية أن تظل صامتة.

نظر إلى جميع السلاحف التي كانت تسبح في النهر تحته. وفتح فمه متفاخراً بمدى روعة الطيران وأنهم لن يطيروا مثله أبداً.

لكنه نسي أنه في اللحظة التي يفتح فيها فمه سيسقط ولن يطير أو حتى يسبح مرة أخرى.

unsatisfied	feeling that something is not good enough	غير راض
flippers	the arms and legs of some sea animals	زعانف
annoyed	upset	متضايق / متزعج
jealous	feeling envy of someone	غيور
demand	request / order	طلب
come up with	to suggest or think of a plan	يقترح / يتوصل إلى فكرة
selfish	when you only love yourself	أناني

1. The turtle's dream was

- a) to swim faster than other turtles b) to have wings and fly
c) to become friends with the geese d) to swim in the river with other turtles

13. The turtle boasted about

- a) his flying ability
- b) his swimming skills
- c) his strong mouth
- d) his beautiful shell

14. The turtle after he fell down.

- a) swam in the river
- b) tried to fly again
- c) cried for help
- d) couldn't mover anymore



Module 5

Textbook ... P69 Who deserves the award?

Mariam was a teacher who wanted to **motivate** her students and make them do their best in the exam. So, she told them that she would give a **gift**, which was a new **pair** of shoes, to the one whose marks would be excellent.

Children **rejoiced** over this **challenge** and they all started writing **diligently**. After collecting the papers, the teacher was surprised to find that everyone had a full mark.

Who would get the gift? she thought. The teacher thanked everyone for their effort but she was **confused** about who would **deserve** the **award** as everyone had got the full mark.

The teacher thought of a suitable **solution** with her students. The students' opinion was that each of them would write his/her name on a **folded** paper and put it in a box from which the teacher would pick one.

So, the paper would **reveal** the name of the award's winner. Indeed, the teacher picked a paper in front of all students and read the child's name [Nada], and said: "you are the owner of the award".

With joy and tears in her eyes, Nada came forward where the shoes were. She thanked everyone for this wonderful gift. Her parents couldn't **afford** to buy her new shoes because of their extreme **poverty**.

The teacher returned home crying and told her husband what had happened. He was surprised and wanted to know the reason of her tears. She said: "When I opened the rest of the papers, I found that all the students had written the same name [Nada]".

كانت مريم معلمة أرادت تحفيز طلابها وجعلهم يبذلون قصارى جهدهم في الامتحان. لذلك أخبرتهم أنها ستقدم هدية. وهي زوج جديد من الأحذية، لمن ستكون علاماتهم ممتازة.

ابتهج الأطفال بهذا التحدي وبدأوا جميعاً في الكتابة بجهد. بعد جمع الأوراق، تفاجت المعلمة عندما وجدت أن كل شخص لديه علامة كاملة.

من سيحصل على الهدية؟ فكرت. شكرت المعلمة الجميع على جهدهم لكنها كانت محتارة بشأن من يستحق الجائزة حيث حصل الجميع على العلامة الكاملة.

فكرت المعلمة في حل مناسب مع طلابها. كان رأي الطلاب أن كل واحد منهم سيكتب اسمه / اسمها على ورقة مطوية ويضعها في صندوق يختار المعلم منه واحدة.

وبالتالي، ستظهر الورقة اسم الفائز بالجائزة. وبالفعل اختارت المعلمة ورقة أمام جميع الطلاب وقرأت اسم الطفلة [ندى]. وقالت: "أنت صاحبة الجائزة".

بفرح ودموع في عينيها، تقدمت ندى حيث كان الحذاء. وشكرت الجميع على هذه الهدية الرائعة. لم يستطع والداها تحمل كلفة أن يشتروا لها حذاء جديد بسبب فقرهما الشديد.

عادت المعلمة إلى المنزل وهي تبكي وأخبرت زوجها بما حدث. تفاجأ وأراد أن يعرف سبب دموعها. قالت: "عندما فتحت باقي الأوراق، وجدت أن جميع الطلاب كتبوا نفس الاسم [ندى]".

motivate	to make someone want to do something	يحفز / يبحث
gift	a present	هدية
pair	a set of two things used together	زوج
rejoiced	expressed great happiness about something/ celebrated	ابتهج / فرح
challenge	a difficult task that tests somebody's ability and skill	تحدي
diligently	showing care and effort in your work or duties	بجد

confused	unable to think clearly	مختار / مرتبك
deserve	to be worthy of something	يستحق
award	a prize	جائزة
solution	a way of solving a problem	حل
to fold	to lay one part of a paper on the other part/ to bend	يطوي
reveal	make something known/ show something hidden	يكشف / يُظهر
afford	to have enough money to buy something	يدفع / يتحمل التكلفة
poverty	lack of money	فقر

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The teacher decided to give a present to her students to them. 2022
 - encourage
 - challenge
 - frustrate
 - manage
- The teacher was astonished because all the students had 2022
 - the same results
 - low marks
 - a simple gift
 - a new project
- The students started writing carefully because 2022
 - they needed a new pair of shoes
 - they liked the challenge
 - their parents asked them to do that
 - they were forced to do that
- suggested the idea for choosing the winner. 2022
 - Nada's neighbour
 - Nada herself
 - Nada's parents
 - Nada's classmates
- Nada felt when she got the gift. 2022
 - confused
 - sad
 - excited
 - worried
- Mariam promised to give to the student with excellent marks.
 - a book
 - money
 - some pens and pencils
 - a new pair of shoes
- The children were about the challenge.
 - upset
 - very happy
 - confused
 - very sad
- The children were about the challenge.
 - upset
 - very happy
 - confused
 - very sad

Textbook ... P74 Killing time is not a murder!!!

Time is **precious**! We should never **waste** it in any way. People can spend a lot of time doing **various** things, but they can never get back the time they had spent. That is why most of successful people **consider** time more important and valuable than money.

We all should use our time in **productive** ways. If you **master** the **technique** of managing time **efficiently**, you can achieve anything in your life. Time management helps you to **attain** more with less effort.

In the beginning, it will feel like a boring task, but when you do it regularly, you **realize** that it only helps you to increase your productivity.

Eventually, this will encourage you to achieve more in life. Being productive doesn't mean that we have to be involved in **multiple** tasks at the same time. The proverb, "killing time is not a **murder**; it's a **suicide**" is **applicable** for those who don't understand the value of time and don't respect it.

People who say that they don't have enough time to complete their work, don't really know how to manage time. For those, here is an easy way to help them apply the "Do It Now" **principle**:

D = Divide what you have to do.

O = Organize your materials.

I = Ignore interruption.

T = Take the time to learn how to do things yourself.

N = Now, not tomorrow.

O = Opportunity is knocking. Take advantage of opportunities.

W = Watch out for time stealers. Control how much time you spend on the Internet, reading and sending emails, watching TV, or talking on the phone.

Time is the greatest gift of God. Therefore, we should know how to invest it.

الوقت **ثمين**! يجب ألا **نضيعه** بأي شكل من الأشكال. يمكن للناس قضاء الكثير من الوقت في القيام بأشياء **مختلفة**، لكن لا يمكنهم استعادة الوقت الذي قضوه. هذا هو السبب في أن معظم الأشخاص الناجحين **يعتبرون** الوقت أكثر أهمية وقيمة من المال.

يجب علينا جميعاً استخدام وقتنا بطرق **مثمرة**. إذا **أتقنت** أسلوب إدارة الوقت **بكفاءة**، يمكنك تحقيق أي شيء في حياتك. تساعدك إدارة الوقت على **تحقيق** المزيد بجهد أقل.

في البداية، ستبدو مهمة مملة، لكن عندما تقوم بها بانتظام، ستدرك أنها تساعدك فقط على زيادة إنتاجيتك.

في النهاية، سيشجعك هذا على تحقيق المزيد في الحياة. لا يعني كونك منتجاً أنه يتعين علينا المشاركة في مهام متعددة في نفس الوقت. المثل القائل "قتل الوقت ليس جريمة قتل؛ إنه انتحار" **ينطبق** على أولئك الذين لا يفهمون قيمة الوقت ولا يحترمونها.

الأشخاص الذين يقولون أنه ليس لديهم الوقت الكافي لإكمال عملهم، لا يعرفون حقاً كيفية إدارة الوقت. بالنسبة لهؤلاء، إليك طريقة سهلة لمساعدتهم على تطبيق مبدأ "افعل ذلك الآن":

D = قسم ما عليك القيام به.

O = نظم المواد الخاصة بك.

أنا = تجاهل المقاطعة.

T = خذ الوقت الكافي لتتعلم كيف تفعل الأشياء بنفسك.

N = الآن، ليس غداً.

O = الفرصة تطرق الباب. استفد من الفرص.

W = احتس من سارقي الوقت. تحكم في مقدار الوقت الذي تقضيه على الإنترنت، أو قراءة رسائل البريد الإلكتروني وإرسالها، أو مشاهدة التلفزيون، أو التحدث على الهاتف. الوقت هو أعظم هبة من الله. لذلك، يجب أن نعرف كيف نستثمرها.

precious	expensive	ثمين / نفيس
waste	misuse of something / use carelessly	يهدر / يبدد / يضيع
various	different	مختلف / متنوع
consider	think about	يعتبر
productive	fruitful	مثمر
master	to learn something completely	يتقن
technique	a way of doing something / a style	تقنية / أسلوب
efficiently	getting good results without wasting time or energy	بكفاءة
attain	gain	يكسب / يحقق
realize	to understand clearly	يدرك
eventually	in the end	أخيراً / في النهاية
multiple	having several parts	متعدد
murder	illegal killing of a person	جريمة قتل
suicide	self-murder	انتحار
applicable	concerns or related to	ملائم / قابل للتطبيق
principle	moral rule	مبدأ

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The main idea of the text is
 - time management is essential for success
 - money is more important than time
 - it's okay to waste time
 - successful people don't value time
- According to the text, time considered valuable because
 - it helps us achieve success
 - it can be used to earn money
 - it is limited and can't come back
 - it lets us do many things at once
- Time management benefits us by
 - helping us become more productive
 - making tasks more boring
 - increasing our chances of failure
 - encouraging us to waste time
- The reason why people not complete their work on time is
 - they don't have enough time
 - they don't have the necessary tools
 - they are easily interrupted
 - they don't know how to manage time
- To control time stealers, one can
 - spend more time on the internet
 - read and send more emails
 - spend less time watching TV
 - talk on the phone all the time
- According to the text, the greatest gift of God is
 - money
 - success
 - time
 - opportunities

7. Mastering time management can benefit us by
- a) helping us achieve anything in life b) making tasks more difficult
c) reducing our productivity d) encouraging us to waste time
8. According to the text, successful people
- a) always waste time b) value time more than money
c) have limited amount of time d) spend much time on the internet
9. By, we can achieve more with less efforts.
- a) increasing our distractions b) avoiding opportunities
c) mastering time management d) wasting time



Textbook ... P75 The history of time measurement

Ancient humans used simple **observation** to **dictate** the time. They used the stars to guide them through the change of day and seasons. Then, the **sundial** was developed. It was the first solar-powered clock.

Egyptians then created four-sided obelisks that throw away a shadow on the ground to show what time of day it was.

The water clock was created by the ancient Greeks. It was used to **keep track** of the hours of night time, but could be used in the day as well.

The hourglass is yet another piece which was made from two separate glass bulbs that had been rounded. They were connected with a **narrow** neck made of glass between the two bulbs.

استخدم البشر القدماء ملاحظة بسيطة لتحديد الوقت. استخدموا النجوم لإرشادهم خلال تغير اليوم والفصول. ثم تم تطوير الساعة الشمسية. كانت أول ساعة تعمل بالطاقة الشمسية.

ثم صنع المصريون مسلات من أربعة جوانب تلقي بظلالها على الأرض لإظهار الوقت من اليوم.

تم إنشاء الساعة المائية من قبل الإغريق القدماء. استخدمت لتتبع ساعات الليل، ولكن يمكن استخدامها في النهار أيضًا.

الساعة الرملية أيضا هي قطعة أخرى مصنوعة من مصباحين زجاجيين منفصلين تم تدويرهما. كانوا متصلين برقبة ضيقة مصنوعة من الزجاج بين المصباحين.

ancient	very old	قديم
observation	the process of watching something or someone carefully	مراقبة / ملاحظة
dictate	to prescribe / to say	يُملئ
sundial	a device tell the time of the day using sunlight	المزولة/ ساعة شمسية
keep track	to follow	يتبع / يتعقب
narrow	not wide	ضيق

- Ancient humans knew the time by
 - using sundial
 - using an obelisk
 - using the stars
 - using a water clock
- was the first solar-powered clock.
 - The sundial
 - The stars
 - The Obelisk
 - The water clock
- created the four-sided obelisks.
 - Ancient humans
 - Egyptians
 - Romans
 - Ancient Greeks
- The four-sided obelisks show the
 - hours of night time
 - time of day
 - change of day and seasons
 - passage of time

5. The water clock used to keep track of the
- a) change of seasons
b) time of day
c) hours of night time
d) passage of time
6. The water clock was created by
- a) ancient humans
b) Egyptians
c) Ancient Greeks
d) Romans
7. The hourglass was made of
- a) stars
b) glass bulbs
c) water
d) sand
8. The hourglass had glass bulbs
- a) one
b) two
c) three
d) four
9. The two glass bulbs in the hourglass were connected by
- a) stars
b) a glass neck
c) water
d) sand
10. Ancient humans used the stars to determine time by
- a) observing them
b) counting them
c) listening to their sounds
d) measuring their brightness
11. The sundial relied on to show time
- a) the stars
b) the sun
c) water
d) sand



Module 6

Textbook ... P83 Touch people's hearts

Have you ever been **inspired** by someone to change your life in a **significant** way that made you healthier, happier, or more **fulfilled**? If so, then you understand how inspiration can **create** a positive difference in a person's life.

Inspiration is **powerful**. If you want to be positive and **capable** of inspiring others, here are some tips to follow.

- Show people you care. Remember how many times your day was changed by questions like "How are you today?" or "Is everything going well with you?" said by a friend. Your actions are very important too. Many people's lives are inspired by small acts of kindness.

- Earn trust. If you are told a secret by a friend, it stays between you and him/her. Trust takes a long time to be built, but in many **cases** it can be destroyed **in no time**.

- Keep your promises. If someone is being helped by a **volunteer**, he/she needs to do it with a smile. Life has many examples of promises that are kept to save many people's lives. Therefore, you should be **wise** enough to keep your word no matter what it takes.

- It is easy to **criticize** people, but that doesn't mean it's the right thing to do. Think about it:

"How did you react when your intelligence was being once **insulted** by someone? Or, if your clothing, or your performance had been criticised in a negative way?"

Whether the criticism was **justified** or not, sure you would get **upset**. No one likes to be criticized, so if you don't have anything positive to say, don't say it at all.

- Be an active listener. Words other people say can be heard, but not many people can actively listen to and **comprehend** those words to fully understand the meaning behind them.

Make an eye contact if someone talks to you about their problems, and ask follow-up questions to show them you care.

هل سبق لك أن ألهمك شخص ما لتغيير حياتك بطريقة مهمة تجعلك أكثر صحة أو أسعد أو أكثر رضى؟ إذا كان الأمر كذلك، فأنت تفهم كيف يمكن للإلهام أن يحدث فرقاً إيجابياً في حياة الشخص.

الإلهام قوي. إذا كنت تريد أن تكون إيجابياً وقادراً على إلهام الآخرين، فإليك بعض النصائح التي يجب اتباعها.

- أظهر للناس أنك تهتم. تذكر عدد المرات التي تم فيها تغيير يومك بأسئلة مثل "كيف حالك اليوم؟" أو "هل كل شيء يسير على ما يرام معك؟" قالها صديق. أفعالك مهمة جداً أيضاً. حياة الكثير من الناس مستوحاة من أفعال صغيرة من اللطافة.

- أكسب الثقة. إذا أخبرك أحد الأصدقاء بسر، فسيظل بينك وبينه. يستغرق بناء الثقة وقتاً طويلاً، ولكن في كثير من الحالات يمكن تدميرها في لمح البصر.

- حافظ على وعودك. إن تمت مساعدة شخص ما من قبل متطوع، فعليه أن يفعل ذلك باهتمام. تحتوي الحياة على العديد من الأمثلة على الوعود التي يتم الوفاء بها لإنقاذ حياة العديد من الأشخاص. لذلك، يجب أن تكون حكيمًا بما يكفي لتفي بوعدهم مهما تطلب الأمر.

- من السهل انتقاد الناس، لكن هذا لا يعني أنه الشيء الصحيح لفعله. فكر في الأمر:

"كيف كان رد فعلك عندما تم إهانة ذكائك من قبل شخص ما؟ أو، إذا تم انتقاد ملابسك أو أداؤك بطريقة سلبية؟"

سواء كان النقد مبرراً أم لا، فمن المؤكد أنك ستغضب. لا أحد يحب أن يتم انتقاده، لذلك إذا لم يكن لديك أي شيء إيجابي لتقوله، فلا تقه على الإطلاق.

- كن مستمعاً نشطاً. يمكن سماع الكلمات التي يقولها الآخرون، ولكن لا يستطيع الكثير من الناس الاستماع إلى هذه الكلمات وفهمها بشكل فعال لفهم المعنى الكامن وراءها بشكل كامل.

قم بتواصل بالعين إذا تحدث إليك شخص ما عن مشكلته، واطرح عليه أسئلة متابعة لتظهر له أنك تهتم.

inspired	motivated	ألهم
significant	important enough to be noticed	هام
fulfilled	happy and satisfied	راضٍ
create	form, make or produce something	يُحدث / يصنع
powerful	very strong	قوي
capable	having the ability to do something	قادر على
cases	situations / examples	حالات / قضايا
in no time	very fast / in a short time	بلمح البصر / بسرعة
volunteer	a person who does a job without being paid for it	متطوع
wise	very clever	حكيم
criticize	to talk about someone's faults	ينتقد
insult	talking or treating someone badly	يُهين
justified	having an acceptable reason	مبرر
upset	to feel unhappy	ينزعج
comprehend	understand	يفهم

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Inspiration can create a positive difference in a person's life by
 - making them healthier
 - making them happier
 - making them more fulfilled
 - All of the above
- You can show people you care by
 - asking "How are you today?"
 - asking "Is everything going well with you?"
 - doing small acts of kindness
 - All of the above
- When someone shares a secret with you, you should
 - share it with others
 - keep it between you and that person
 - using it against that person
 - share it on social media
- Trust is important because
 - it takes a long time to build
 - it can be destroyed quickly
 - it destroys friendship
 - Both (a) and (b)
- You should promises.
 - keep
 - break
 - forget about
 - ignore
- Criticism affects people by
 - making them upset
 - making them happier
 - inspiring them to do better
 - None of the above

7. If you don't have anything positive to say, you should
- a) criticise others b) say negative things
- c) keep your thoughts to yourself d) None of the above
8. If someone shares their problem with you, you should
- a) make an eye contact b) ask follow-up questions
- c) Both (a) and (b) d) None of the above
9. According to the text, you can make a positive difference in someone's life by
- a) ignoring their problems b) showing care and kindness
- c) criticising them d) sharing information about them
10. According to the text, you should
- a) criticise others b) criticise others when necessary
- c) avoid criticising others completely d) None on the above



Textbook ... P88 Let's communicate in a different way!

Body language refers to the **nonverbal signals** that we use to communicate. According to **experts**, these nonverbal signals make up a huge part of our daily communication. From our facial expressions to our body movements, the things we don't say can still **convey** volumes of information.

It was suggested that body language itself may **account** for between 60 to 65% of all communication. A smile may **indicate approval** or happiness. A frown may signal disapproval or unhappiness.

In some cases, our facial expressions may **reveal** our true feelings about a particular situation. While you say that you are yourself feeling fine, the look on your face may tell people otherwise.

Happiness, sadness, anger, surprise, **disgust** and fear are just a few examples of **emotions** that can be expressed through facial expressions. The expression on a person's face himself can even help **determine** if we trust or believe what he/she is saying.

Facial expressions are also among the **universal** forms of body language. The expressions used to convey fear, anger, sadness, and happiness are similar throughout the world. The arms and legs can also themselves be useful in conveying nonverbal information.

Crossing legs away from another person may indicate dislike or discomfort with that **individual**. Crossing the arms can indicate **defence**, being self-protective.

Clasping the hands behind the back might indicate that a person is feeling bored, **anxious**, or even angry. **Rapidly** tapping his/ her fingers can be a sign that a person is bored, impatient, or **frustrated**.

Crossed legs can indicate that a person is feeling in need of **privacy**. So when you are **evaluating** somebody, pay attention to the body language, which could tell many unspoken words.

تشير لغة الجسد إلى الإشارات غير اللفظية التي نستخدمها للتواصل. وفقًا للخبراء، تشكل هذه الإشارات غير اللفظية جزءًا كبيرًا من تواصلنا اليومي. من تعابير وجهنا إلى حركات أجسادنا، الأشياء التي لا نقولها لا تزال قادرة على نقل كميات من المعلومات.

تم اقتراح أن لغة الجسد نفسها قد تشكل ما بين 60 إلى 65٪ من جميع الاتصالات. قد تدل الابتسامة على الموافقة أو السعادة. قد يشير العبوس إلى الرفض أو التعاسة.

في بعض الحالات، قد تكشف تعابير وجهنا عن مشاعرنا الحقيقية تجاه موقف معين. بينما تقول إنك تشعر بأنك على ما يرام، فإن النظرة على وجهك قد تخبر الناس بخلاف ذلك.

السعادة والحزن والغضب والمفاجأة والاشمئزاز والخوف هي مجرد أمثلة قليلة من المشاعر التي يمكن التعبير عنها من خلال تعابير الوجه. يمكن للتعبير على وجه الشخص نفسه أن يساعد حتى في تحديد ما إذا كنا نثق أو نصدق ما يقوله.

تعابير الوجه هي أيضًا من بين الأشكال العالمية للغة الجسد. التعبيرات المستخدمة للتعبير عن الخوف والغضب والحزن والسعادة متشابهة في جميع أنحاء العالم. يمكن أن تكون الذراعان والساقان مفيدة أيضًا في نقل المعلومات غير اللفظية.

قد يشير وضع الساقين بعيدًا عن شخص آخر إلى عدم الإعجاب أو عدم الراحة تجاه هذا الشخص. يمكن أن يشير تشابك الذراعين إلى الدفاع والحماية الذاتية.

قد يشير تشابك اليدين خلف الظهر إلى شعور الشخص بالملل أو القلق أو حتى الغضب. يمكن أن يكون النقر السريع على أصابعه علامة على أن الشخص يشعر بالملل أو نفاذ الصبر أو الإحباط.

يمكن أن تشير الأرجل المتقاطعة إلى أن الشخص يشعر بالحاجة إلى الخصوصية. لذلك عندما تقوم بتقييم شخص ما، انتبه إلى لغة الجسد، والتي يمكن أن تخبر الكثير من الكلمات غير المنطوقة.

Some research suggest that deaf people may be especially skilful at picking up visual traits in the actions of others through their body language because they are trained on using sign and body language.	تشير بعض الأبحاث إلى أن الأشخاص الصم قد يكونون ماهرين بشكل خاص في التقاط السمات البصرية في تصرفات الآخرين من خلال لغة جسدهم لأنهم مدربون على استخدام لغة الإشارة والجسد.	
nonverbal	not using words or speech	غير شفهي
signal	an action that shows what someone feels	إشارة
experts	people who are skilled at doing something	خبراء
convey	to make ideas, feelings known to somebody	ينقل/يعبر عن
account	consider / think of as	يمثل / يشكّل
indicate	to be a sign of something	يبين / يوضح / يشير إلى
approval	accepting something	الموافقة
reveal	make known to others	يكشف / يُظهر
disgust	a strong feeling of dislike	اشمئزاز
emotions	feelings	مشاعر
determine	to find out the facts about something	يحدد / يقرر
universal	done by all people in the world	عالمي
individual	a person	شخص / فرد
defence	protecting someone	دفاع
clasp	holding something tight in your hand	يشبك / يمسك
anxious	worried about something	قلق / متوتر
rapidly	very quickly	بسرعة
frustrated	feeling annoyed / upset	محبط
privacy	the situation when you are away from the eyes of others	خصوصية
evaluating	making an opinion about something	تقييم
deaf	physically unable to hear	أصم
trait	a special quality in someone	سمة / ميزة

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Body language refers to
 - written signals
 - musical signals
 - verbal signals
 - nonverbal signals
- According to experts, body language accounts for of communication.
 - 10-15%
 - 25-30%
 - 60-65%
 - 80-85%
- A smile typically indicates
 - anger or fear
 - approval or happiness
 - confusion or surprise
 - disapproval or unhappiness

4. A frown can typically signal
- a) approval or happiness b) disapproval or unhappiness
c) confusion or surprise d) anger or fear
5. Facial expressions can reveal
- a) true feelings b) favourite movies
c) future plans d) current location
6. are emotions that can be expressed through facial expressions.
- a) fear and anger b) joy and excitement
c) surprise and sadness d) All of the above
7. Crossed legs away from another person can indicate
- a) comfort and relaxation b) approval or agreement
c) dislike or discomfort d) trust and friendship
8. Crossed legs away from another person can indicate
- a) comfort and relaxation b) approval or agreement
c) dislike or discomfort d) trust and friendship
9. Crossing the arms typically indicates
- a) happiness and excitement b) defence and self-protection
c) surprise and curiosity d) relaxation
10. Clapping the hands behind the back might indicate
- a) boredom, anxiety or anger b) happiness and joy
c) fear or surprise d) trust or honesty
11. Rapidly tapping fingers can suggest
- a) happiness, excitement, or joy b) sadness, grief, or sorrow
c) boredom, impatience, or frustration d) trust, surprise, or disgust
12. Crossed legs can indicate
- a) a need for privacy b) a desire for attention
c) a sign of fear d) dislike or discomfort
13. Deaf people are suggested to be skilled at reading body language because
- a) they have better vision b) they have better hearing
c) they read minds d) they use sign and body language
14. The main purpose of body language is
- a) to confuse others b) to control conversations
c) to express emotions and communicate d) to hide true feelings

Textbook ... P93 Chemistry .. What is matter?

Matter is the "**stuff**" that makes up the universe. Everything that takes up space and has mass is matter.

Matter is made up of **atoms**, which are in turn made up of protons, neutrons and electrons.

There are four natural states of matter: solids, liquids, gases and plasma.

Solids have a definite **shape**, as well as mass and **volume**, and do not take the shape of the **container** in which they are placed.

In a liquid, the **particles** are more **loose** and are able to flow around each other. Therefore, the liquid will take the shape of its container.

In a gas, the particles have a great deal of space between them and have high moving energy. A gas has no definite shape or volume.

Plasma is not a **common** state of matter here on Earth, but it may be the most common state of matter in the universe.

Stars are **essentially** superheated balls of plasma.

All materials are either solid, liquid, gas or plasma.

A **brick**, chocolate and glass are all solid. They can be held. They have a definite shape. The molecules that make up a solid are packed tightly together.

Water, milk and **syrop** are all liquids. They can be poured and take the shape of the container they are in.

Steam, helium and carbon dioxide are all gases. They are mostly **invisible**. They fill empty spaces.

Steam is a gas, water is a liquid and ice is a solid.

المادة هي "الأشياء" التي يتكون منها الكون. كل ما يشغل حيزاً وله كتلة هو مادة.

تتكون المادة من ذرات تتكون بدورها من البروتونات والنيوترونات والإلكترونات.

هناك أربع حالات طبيعية للمادة: المواد الصلبة والسوائل والغازات والبلازما.

المواد الصلبة لها شكل محدد، وكذلك الكتلة والحجم، ولا تأخذ شكل الحاوية التي توضع فيها.

في السائل، تكون الجسيمات أكثر ارتخاءً وقادرة على التدفق حول بعضها البعض. لذلك، سيأخذ السائل شكل الحاوية الخاصة به.

في الغاز، يكون للجسيمات مساحة كبيرة بينها ولها طاقة متحركة عالية. الغاز ليس له شكل أو حجم محدد.

البلازما ليست حالة شائعة للمادة هنا على الأرض، لكنها قد تكون الحالة الأكثر شيوعاً للمادة في الكون. النجوم هي في الأساس كرات ساخنة جداً من البلازما.

جميع المواد إما صلبة أو سائلة أو غازية أو بلازما. الطوب والشوكولاتة والزجاج كلها صلبة. يمكن مسكها. لديهم شكل محدد. يتم تجميع الجزيئات التي تشكل مادة صلبة معاً بإحكام.

الماء والحليب والشراب كلها سوائل. يمكن صبها وتأخذ شكل الوعاء الموجودة فيها.

البخار والهيليوم وثاني أكسيد الكربون كلها غازات. هي في الغالب غير مرئية. تملأ المساحات الفارغة.

البخار غاز والماء سائل والتنج مادة صلبة.

stuff	materials	مواد / أشياء
atom	the smallest unit of an element / a tiny piece of anything	ذرة
shape	the form of something	شكل
volume	the space that something takes up	حجم
container	something such as a box that can be used to keep things in it	وعاء / حاوية
particle	a small piece of anything	جسيم
loose	not fixed in place	رخو
common	happening or done often	شائع

essentially	basically / mainly	بشكل أساسي
brick	a block of sun-dried clay	طوب / قرميد
syrup	a sweet liquid	شراب
invisible	unable to be seen	غير مرئي

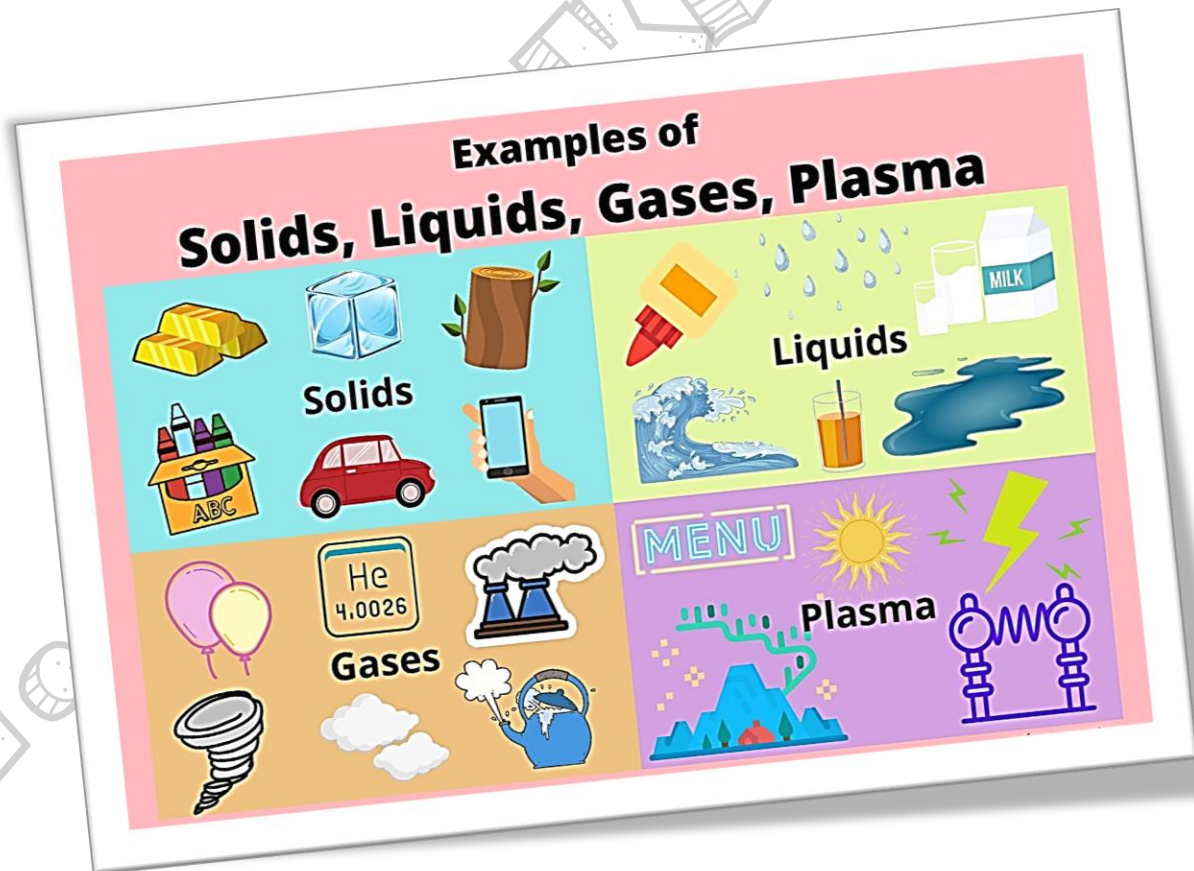
- is the "stuff" that makes up the universe.
 - Energy
 - Space
 - Matter
 - Time
- The building blocks of matter are called
 - molecules
 - atoms
 - compounds
 - elements
- One of the following is not a natural state of matter:
 - Plasma
 - Solid
 - Liquid
 - Crystal
- The correct statement about solids is that they
 - take the shape of their container
 - have a definite shape
 - have no mass or volume
 - are made up of plasma
- Liquids take the shape of their container because their particles
 - are tightly packed together
 - have a great deal of space between them
 - are able to flow around each other
 - have a high moving energy
- The defining characteristic of gases is that they
 - do not have a definite shape or volume
 - have a definite shape
 - have a definite volume
 - are mostly invisible
- The state of matter that is not commonly found on Earth is
 - solid
 - liquid
 - gas
 - plasma
- Stars are essentially made up of
 - solid matter
 - liquid matter
 - gaseous matter
 - plasma matter
- There are natural states of matter.
 - two
 - three
 - four
 - five

10. The material that is not a solid is

- a) brick
- b) chocolate
- c) glass
- d) water

11. Steam is in the state of matter known as

- a) solid
- b) liquid
- c) gas
- d) plasma



Textbook ... P95 Three wishes

Once there lived a **woodcutter** with his wife. He used to cut wood in the forest and sell them in the market. This was the only **means** of his **livelihood**.

One day, he went to cut wood in the forest. There he saw a very big tree in front of him. He thought of cutting the whole tree to get more wood.

As the woodcutter picked up his **axe** to cut the tree, he heard a voice, "Please do not cut this tree." The woodcutter stopped and looked here and there, but he found no one. He thought it to be an **illusion**.

Then a **fairy** spoke from the tree, "I am a fairy and I live in this tree. If you cut it, I will be **homeless**, the winter is approaching fast and I will die of cold.

Do not destroy my home. I will **fulfill** your three **desires** instead."

The woodcutter was very happy. Now he could be rich without doing any work. He accepted the fairy's offer and ran to his house to tell his wife about this.

His wife was waiting for him as usual. She was surprised to see the woodcutter back so early and said, "You look very happy. What is the matter?" The woodcutter replied, "I got a big treasure today. I will get a treasure soon."

And he started dancing. The woodcutter **narrated** the whole **incident** to his wife. His wife jumped out of **joy**.

The woodcutter said, "I am hungry. Give me something to eat." His wife said, "I have not prepared anything till now. Wait, I will just prepare something for you." The woodcutter said, "No, do not cook anything. I can fulfill any three desires.

Now as the first one, I want sweets and hot pudding.

"As soon as he **uttered** these words, a plate of hot pudding came before him. He ate to his satisfaction and the plate continued to fill again and again.

Then he asked his wife also to eat the **tasty** pudding. But she was very angry and said, "You have wasted one chance, and now I wish that the pudding should be pasted on your nose!"

ذات مرة عاش **حطاب** مع زوجته. اعتاد قطع الأخشاب في الغابة وبيعها في السوق. كانت هذه هي الوسيلة الوحيدة لكسب رزقه.

في أحد الأيام، ذهب ليقطع الخشب في الغابة. هناك رأى شجرة كبيرة جدًا أمامه. فكر في قطع الشجرة بأكملها للحصول على المزيد من الخشب.

عندما التقط الحطاب فأسه لقطع الشجرة، سمع صوتًا، "من فضلك لا تقطع هذه الشجرة." توقف الحطاب ونظر هنا وهناك، لكنه لم يجد أحداً. اعتقد أنه مجرد وهم.

ثم تحدثت جنية من الشجرة: أنا جنية وأعيش في هذه الشجرة. إذا قطعها سأكون بلا مأوى، والشتاء يقترب بسرعة وسأموت من البرد.

لا تدمر منزلي. سأحقق رغباتك الثلاثة بدلًا من ذلك."

كان الحطاب سعيدًا جدًا. الآن يمكنه أن يكون ثريًا دون القيام بأي عمل. قبل عرض الجنية وركض إلى منزله ليخبر زوجته بهذا.

كانت زوجته تنتظره كالمعتاد. لقد فوجئت برؤية الحطاب يعود مبكرًا وقالت: "تبدو سعيدًا جدًا. ما الأمر؟" أجاب الحطاب: "لقد حصلت على كنز كبير اليوم. سأحصل على كنز قريبًا."

وبدأ يرقص. روى الحطاب للزوجة الحادث كله. ففرت زوجته من الفرح.

قال الحطاب، "أنا جائع. أعطني شيئًا لأكله." قالت زوجته: "لم أجهز شيئًا حتى الآن. انتظر، سأجهز لك شيئًا." قال الحطاب: "لا، لا تطبخي أي شيء. يمكنني تحقيق أي ثلاث رغبات. الآن كأول واحدة، أريد حلويات وبودينغ ساخن."

"بمجرد أن نطق بهذه الكلمات، ظهر أمامه طبق من البودينغ الساخن. أكل بما يرضيه واستمر الطبق بالامتلاء مرة تلو الأخرى.

ثم طلب من زوجته أيضًا أن تأكل البودينغ اللذيذ. لكنها كانت غاضبة جدًا وقالت: "لقد ضيعت فرصة واحدة، والآن أتمنى أن يلتصق البودينغ على أنفك!"

3. When the woodcutter picked up his axe, he heard the voice of
 - a) his wife
 - b) a fairy
 - c) another woodcutter
 - d) nobody
4. The fairy offered the woodcutter
 - a) money
 - b) a big treasure
 - c) a new house
 - d) three fulfilled desires
5. When the fairy offered the woodcutter three desires, he
 - a) accepted and ran home
 - b) refused and continued cutting
 - c) ignored and left the forest
 - d) asked for more time
6. The woodcutter's wife about his early return.
 - a) was angry
 - b) didn't care
 - c) was very sad
 - d) was surprised and happy
7. The woodcutter asked for as his first desire.
 - a) money
 - b) sweets and hot pudding
 - c) a new house
 - d) good health
8. When the woodcutter asked for pudding,
 - a) his wife got happy and accepted
 - b) he got a plate of hot pudding
 - c) the fairy refused his wish
 - d) None of the above
9. The woodcutter's wife when he asked for hot pudding.
 - a) prepared pudding happily
 - b) wished the pudding on his nose
 - c) ignored his request
 - d) laughed at him
10. The woodcutter and his wife failed to
 - a) eat the tasty pudding
 - b) fulfill their desires
 - c) remove the pudding
 - d) None of the above
11. The woodcutter and his wife remained
 - a) happy as before
 - b) homeless as before
 - c) rich as before
 - d) poor as before



Textbook ... P96 How to be a good son or daughter?

It's not always easy to be a good son. Sometimes, you make a **mistake** and can't find a way to fix it. Other times, you **disagree** with your parents and don't know how to talk to them without starting a fight. What shall you do?

Show your love

Tell your parents what's going on in your life. Your parents love you and want to know what's going on in your life.

They need to know all of the **daily** details, but they would love to know what's on your mind, from your **struggles** with your studies to any big problems you're having with your friends.

They really do care, and even if they can't always help, they would just like to know what's happening. Don't be afraid to ask for their **advice**.

Believe it or not, your parents were once your age, and they've gone through the same struggles that you're going through. They'll **appreciate** that you **value** their opinion.

Be kind to your siblings

It's sometimes difficult to **get along with** your **siblings**, whether they are older or younger, but you should try to develop relationships with them.

You can help your siblings do their schoolwork, or clean up. This will not only help you be a good example to your siblings, but it will also help your parents.

Do as well in school as you can

Your parents will be happy if you respect your teachers, do your homework, and keep your grades up to the best of your ability.

If you need help in school, ask your teachers or your parents for help. This will put you on a path to succeed in your future, and it will also make life much easier for your parents.

At the end of the day, the thing that will please your parents the most is to see their son/daughter growing into a happy, responsible **adult**.

ليس من السهل دائماً أن تكون ابناً صالحاً. في بعض الأحيان، ترتكب خطأً ولا تجد طريقة لإصلاحه. في أوقات أخرى، تختلف مع والديك ولا تعرف كيف تتحدث معهم دون بدء شجار. ماذا ستفعل؟

أظهر حبك

أخبر والديك بما يحدث في حياتك. يحبك والداك ويريدان معرفة ما يحدث في حياتك.

يحتاجون إلى معرفة كل التفاصيل اليومية، لكنهم يرغبون في معرفة ما يدور في ذهنك، من معاناتك مع دراستك إلى أي مشاكل كبيرة تواجهها مع أصدقائك.

إنهم يهتمون حقاً، وحتى لو لم يتمكنوا دائماً من المساعدة، فإنهم يرغبون فقط في معرفة ما يحدث. لا تخف من طلب نصيحتهم.

صدق أو لا تصدق، كان والداك في نفس عمرك، وقد مروا بنفس الصعوبات التي تمر بها. سيقدرون أنك تقدر رأيهم.

كن لطيفاً مع إخوتك

من الصعب أحياناً أن تتفق مع إخوتك، سواء كانوا أكبر أو أصغر سناً، ولكن يجب أن تحاول تطوير العلاقات معهم.

يمكنك مساعدة إخوتك في أداء واجباتهم المدرسية أو التنظيف. لن يساعدك هذا في أن تكون مثلاً جيداً لإخوتك فحسب، بل سيساعد والديك أيضاً.

قم بعمل جيد في المدرسة بقدر ما تستطيع

سيكون والداك سعداء إذا كنت تحترم معلميك، وتقوم بأداء واجبك، وتحافظ على درجاتك بأفضل ما لديك.

إذا كنت بحاجة إلى مساعدة في المدرسة، فاطلب المساعدة من معلميك أو والديك. سيساعدك هذا على طريق النجاح في مستقبلك، كما أنه سيجعل الحياة أسهل لوالديك.

في نهاية اليوم، الشيء الذي سيسعد والديك أكثر هو رؤية ابنها / ابنتها يكبر إلى شخص بالغ سعيد ومسؤول.

mistake	an error / an action that is wrong	خطأ / غلطة
disagree	have a different opinion	يعارض / يختلف في الرأي
daily	happened every day	يومي
struggle	something that can only be done with great effort	صعوبة / معاناة
advice	a suggestion about what to do	نصيحة
appreciate	to know the good qualities of somebody/something	يقدر
value	how much something is worth	يعطي قيمة أو أهمية
get along with	to have a friendly relationship with someone	يتفق مع / ينسجم مع
siblings	brothers and sisters	أخوة
adult	a person who is no longer a child	بالغ / راشد

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- When you make a mistake as a son, you should
 - ignore it
 - blame it on someone else
 - find a way to fix it
 - None of the above
- You should share with your parents
 - only big problems
 - all of your daily details
 - nothing
 - Both (a) and (c)
- You can be a good example to your siblings by
 - ignoring them
 - being kind to them
 - not helping them
 - None of the above
- You can make your parents happy if you
 - respect your teachers
 - do well in school
 - keep your grades high
 - All of the above
- If you need help in school, you can ask for help.
 - your friends
 - your siblings
 - your teachers or your parents
 - Nobody
- The thing that makes your parents happiest is seeing you
 - grow into a happy, responsible adult
 - make bad choices
 - fail in school
 - ignore their advice
- If you have a big problem with your friends,
 - keep it to yourself
 - ignore the problem
 - end the friendship
 - share it with your parents
- will put you on a path to succeed in your future.
 - Ignoring your studies
 - Doing well in school
 - Not caring about your grades
 - Not asking for help when needed

Module 1

Workbook ... P4 From Microsoft to tomatoes

كتاب الأنشطة

One day, an **unemployed** man went to apply for a job with Microsoft as a cleaner.

The manager said: "Let me have your e-mail address, so that I can send you a form to complete and tell you when you can start."

The man said that he had no computer or email address.

The manager: "Well, then, that means that you virtually don't exist and therefore can't be employed."

The man looked at the last £10 in his **wallet** and thought of buying tomatoes in **bulk**. Within less than 2 hours, he sold all the tomatoes at 100% **profit**.

Repeating the process **several** times that day, he ended up with almost £100 before going to sleep that night.

Getting up early every day and going to bed late, he **multiplied** his profits quickly. After a short time he bought a **cart** to **transport** several dozen boxes of tomatoes.

By the end of the second year, he became the owner of a **fleet** of trucks and the manager of a **staff** of a hundred **former** unemployed people, all selling tomatoes.

Planning for the future of his wife and children, he decided to buy life insurance. An **adviser** asked him for his e-mail address in order to send the final documents electronically.

When the man replied that he has no e-mail, the adviser felt **astonished** and said: "How did you make such **wealth** without Internet and e-mail? Just imagine where you would-be now, if you had been connected to the internet from the very start!"

After a moment of thought, the tomato millionaire replied: "I would be a floor cleaner at Microsoft!"

Even with the lack of technology, with **determination** and the required skills one can make a difference.

في أحد الأيام، ذهب رجل عاطل عن العمل للتقدم لوظيفة عامل نظافة لدى مايكروسوفت.

قال المدير: "دعني أحصل على عنوان بريدك الإلكتروني، حتى أتمكن من إرسال نموذج لك لإكمالته وإخبارك متى يمكنك البدء."

قال الرجل إنه ليس لديه كمبيوتر أو عنوان بريد إلكتروني.

المدير: "حسناً، هذا يعني أنك غير موجود فعلياً وبالتالي لا يمكن توظيفك."

نظر الرجل إلى آخر 10 جنيهات إسترلينية في محفظته وفكر في شراء الطماطم بكميات كبيرة. في أقل من ساعتين، باع كل الطماطم بربح 100٪.

كرر العملية عدة مرات في ذلك اليوم، انتهى به الأمر بحوالي 100 جنيه إسترليني قبل النوم في تلك الليلة.

الاستيقاظ مبكراً كل يوم والذهاب إلى الفراش متأخراً، ضاعف أرباحه بسرعة. بعد فترة قصيرة اشترى عربة لنقل عشرات الصناديق من الطماطم.

بجول نهاية العام الثاني، أصبح مالكاً لأسطول من الشاحنات ومديراً لموظفين من مئة شخص عاطل سابقاً عن العمل، وكلهم يبيعون الطماطم.

التخطيط لمستقبل زوجته وأطفاله، قرر شراء تأمين على الحياة. سأل أحد المستشارين عن عنوان بريده الإلكتروني لإرسال المستندات النهائية إلكترونياً.

عندما رد الرجل بأنه ليس لديه بريد إلكتروني، شعر المستشار بالدهشة وقال: "كيف صنعت مثل هذه الثروة بدون الإنترنت والبريد الإلكتروني؟ تخيل فقط أين ستكون الآن، إذا كنت متصلاً بالإنترنت؟ من البداية!"

بعد لحظة من التفكير، أجاب مليونير الطماطم: "سأكون منظف أرضيات في مايكروسوفت!"

حتى مع الافتقار إلى التكنولوجيا، بالإصرار والمهارات المطلوبة، يمكن للمرء أن يحدث فرقاً.

unemployed	without a job	عاطل عن العمل
wallet	a small bag used to put money in it	محفظة
bulk	goods bought and sold in large quantities/wholesale	كمية ضخمة / بالجملة
profit	the money that you can make in business or by selling things	ربح / مكسب
several	more than two but not very many	العديد
multiply	to increase	يضاعف
cart	a vehicle with two or four wheels that is pulled by a horse	عربة
transport	carry people or goods from one place to another	ينقل
fleet	a group of ships or trucks	أسطول / قافلة سيارات
staff	workers	العاملين / مجموعة موظفين
former	previous/past	سابق
adviser	a person who gives advice	مستشار
astonished	feeling or showing great surprised	مندهبش
wealth	a large amount of money	ثروة
determination	the ability to continue trying to do something	عزيمة / إصرار

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The unemployed man applied for a job at Microsoft as
 - a manager
 - an engineer
 - an advisor
 - a cleaner
- The manager asked the man for his
 - phone number
 - home address
 - email address
 - work experience
- The manager said the man virtually didn't exist because
 - he had no computer or email address
 - he had no mobile phone
 - he had no work experience
 - he had no phone number
- The man with the last £10 in his wallet.
 - bought a computer
 - bought tomatoes
 - bought some bread
 - bought life insurance
- The man made a profit from the tomatoes by
 - selling them at a higher price
 - by giving them away for free
 - by making tomato sauce
 - by cooking and selling tomato dishes
- The man multiplies his profits quickly by
 - by selling tomatoes at Microsoft
 - by starting a tomato farm
 - working long hours
 - by hiring more employees

Workbook ... P10 Pay it forward

On March 27, 2013, John Sweeney, a **plumber** from Ireland, started a Facebook page called **Suspended Coffees**.

His message was simple: Buy a cup of coffee for a **stranger**, because an act of kindness can change a life and make a difference.

Eight hours later, the page had attracted more than 20,000 likes. Suspended coffee is a tradition that comes from Naples, Italy, and dates back to the 20th century.

When **customers** buy coffee, they also pay in advance for a cup to be given to somebody else; usually someone who otherwise couldn't **afford** it.

This **initiative** was forgotten, but then it **revived** again in 2011. That's when "Suspended Coffee Day" started to be celebrated each December.

You can buy it for anyone in need. It can be for the **homeless** person you pass by every day on the street, a stressed student in the middle of exams, a mother of children who can't afford coffee.

It may be a well-dressed man whom you may not think from his **appearance** that he's in need but he may be in his third month of **job hunting**. It's not up to us to **judge** - if someone asks, then they're in need - no CV required.

في 27 آذار 2013، بدأ جون سويني، وهو سباك من أيرلندا، صفحة على الفيسبوك تسمى القهوة المعلقة.

كانت رسالته بسيطة: اشترِ فنجانًا من القهوة لشخص غريب، لأن العمل اللطيف يمكن أن يغير حياة ويجدث فرقًا.

بعد ثماني ساعات، جذبت الصفحة أكثر من 20000 إعجاب. القهوة المعلقة هي تقليد ينحدر من نابولي بإيطاليا ويعود تاريخه إلى القرن العشرين.

عندما يشتري الزبائن القهوة، فإنهم يدفعون أيضًا مقدمًا مقابل فنجان يُعطى لشخص آخر؛ عادة شخص من ناحية أخرى لا يستطيع تحمل كلفته.

تم نسيان هذه المبادرة، ولكن تم إحيائها مرة أخرى في عام 2011. وذلك عندما بدأ الاحتفال بـ "يوم القهوة المعلق" في كانون الأول من كل عام.

يمكنك شرائه لأي شخص محتاج. يمكن أن تكون للشخص المشرد الذي تمر به كل يوم في الشارع، طالب متوتر بوسط الامتحانات، وأم لأطفال لا تستطيع شراء القهوة.

قد يكون رجلاً أبيضاً الذي لا تعتقد من مظهره أنه بحاجة لكنه قد يكون في شهره الثالث في البحث عن عمل. ليس الأمر متروكاً لنا للحكم - إن طلب شخص ما، فهو بحاجة - لا سيرة ذاتية مطلوبة.

plumber	a person whose job is to repair water pipes, toilets, etc.	سمكري / سباك
suspended	stopped for a while	معلق
stranger	a person whom you don't know	غريب
customer	a person who buys goods from a shop	زبون
afford	to have enough money to buy something	يتحمل كلفة
initiative	a new plan for dealing with a particular problem	مبادرة
revive	to bring something back after it has not used or existed for a period of time	يشبث / ينتعش
homeless	having nowhere to live	مشرد / بلا مأوى
appearance	the way that someone looks	مظهر
job hunting	the act of looking for a work	البحث عن وظيفة
judge	to form an opinion	يحكم على

الكلمات المظللة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

1. John Sweeney on March 27, 2013.
 - a) moved to Ireland
 - b) bought a cup of coffee
 - c) started a Facebook page
 - d) became a plumber
2. Suspended Coffees page attracted in eight hours.
 - a) zero likes
 - b) 100 likes
 - c) only a few likes
 - d) more than 20000 likes
3. The message behind Suspended Coffees was to
 - a) start a Facebook page
 - b) buy a cup of coffee for a stranger
 - c) drink a lot of coffee
 - d) attract more than 20000 likes
4. The tradition of suspended coffee comes from
 - a) Ireland
 - b) Naples, Italy
 - c) the 19th century
 - d) Facebook
5. When customers buy coffee in this tradition, they
 - a) buy a coffee for someone else in advance
 - b) receive a discount
 - c) get a free coffee
 - d) become famous on social media
6. The suspended coffee initiative revived
 - a) in 2011
 - b) in 2013
 - c) in the 20th century
 - d) in Naples, Italy
7. "Suspended Coffee Day" is celebrated
 - a) each Monday
 - b) each March
 - c) each December
 - d) each week
8. You can buy suspended coffee for
 - a) only homeless people
 - b) only stressed students
 - c) only mothers of children
 - d) anyone in need
9. A suspended coffee might be bought for
 - a) a homeless person
 - b) a well-dressed man
 - c) a stressed student
 - d) All of the above
10. We can determine if someone is in need of a suspended coffee
 - a) if they ask
 - b) by their appearance
 - c) by checking their CV
 - d) by their social media followers



Module 2

2022

Workbook ... P17 Living in space

Someday people will live in space. By the end of this **century**, there will be **permanent settlements** that will allow people to lead a normal life in space.

Hundreds of **astronauts** are going to work and live in the space station, which will take ten years to build.

In some way, living on the moon will be easier than living on a space station and it will be cheaper because people won't bring everything from the Earth by **rockets**.

The space city will be like a **gigantic** glass wheel that will contain buildings, **factories** and special meeting places.

Inside it, people won't live differently from small towns on the Earth. It will have air so that **inhabitants** can breathe and they won't need to wear special space-suits inside the buildings.

Scientists also believe that they will **obtain** water from a large ice lake on the moon. People won't have to do housework because robots will do that for them. Food won't be a problem, as **settlers** won't need to eat. Instead, they will take a pill three times a day.

The first group of astronauts will live on the moon for six months and then they will return to the Earth and another group will travel. This will be repeated until the first settlers can finish establishing the new city.

Life on the moon will be just the beginning. We hope they will use the knowledge we get there to plan **expeditions** to Mars, Mercury and even Pluto.

يوماً ما سيعيش الناس في الفضاء. بحلول نهاية هذا القرن، ستكون هناك مستوطنات دائمة تسمح للناس بأن يعيشوا حياة طبيعية في الفضاء.

المئات من رواد الفضاء سيعملون ويعيشون في المحطة الفضائية، والتي سيستغرق بناؤها عشر سنوات.

بطريقة ما، سيكون العيش على القمر أسهل من العيش في محطة فضائية وسيكون أرخص لأن الناس لن يجضروا كل شيء من الأرض بواسطة الصواريخ.

ستكون مدينة الفضاء مثل عجلة زجاجية عملاقة تحتوي على مباني ومصانع وأماكن اجتماعات خاصة.

داخلها، لن يعيش الناس بشكل مختلف عن المدن الصغيرة على الأرض. سيكون بها هواء حتى يتمكن السكان من التنفس ولن يحتاجوا إلى ارتداء بدلات فضائية خاصة داخل المباني.

يعتقد العلماء أيضاً أنهم سيحصلون على الماء من بحيرة جليدية كبيرة على القمر. لن يضطر الناس إلى القيام بالأعمال المنزلية لأن الروبوتات ستقوم بذلك نيابة عنهم. لن يكون الطعام مشكلة، لأن المستوطنين لن يحتاجوا إلى تناول الطعام. بدلاً من ذلك، سوف يأخذون حبة ثلاث مرات في اليوم.

ستعيش المجموعة الأولى من رواد الفضاء على القمر لمدة ستة أشهر ثم سيعودون إلى الأرض وستسافر مجموعة أخرى. وسيتكرر هذا حتى ينتهي المستوطنون الأوائل من إنشاء المدينة الجديدة.

ستكون الحياة على القمر مجرد البداية. نأمل أن يستخدموا المعرفة التي حصلنا عليها هناك لتخطيط رحلات استكشافية إلى المريخ وعطارد وحتى بلوتو.

century	a period on 100 years	قرن / مئة سنة
permanent	lasting for a long time / having no end	دائم
settlement	a new place to live in	مستوطنة / مستعمرة
astronaut	a spaceman / a person who is trained to travel in space	رائد فضاء
rocket	a vehicle used for travelling or carrying astronauts into space	صاروخ

gigantic	very big / huge	عملاق
factory	a building where goods are made	مصنع
inhabitants	people who live in a place	سكان
obtain	Get	يحصل
settlers	people who go to live in a new area	مستوطنون
expedition	an organized journey with a particular purpose	بعثة / حملة استكشافية

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Life in the space city will be 2022
 - different
 - difficult
 - ordinary
 - strange
- Living on a space station will than on the moon. 2022
 - cost less money
 - be cheaper
 - be more expensive
 - be easier
- People in the space city will get water from on the moon. 2022
 - a fresh river
 - a large ocean
 - a deep well
 - a huge area of ice
- The space city will have in it. 2022
 - glass wheels
 - treasures
 - different buildings
 - no inhabitants
- Inhabitants inside the buildings in the space city will breathe 2022
 - using special tools
 - like on Earth
 - be wearing space suits
 - through helmets
- According to the text, people will live in the future.
 - underwater
 - in space
 - in caves
 - in deserts
- Permanents settlements in space will be established
 - in a few months
 - by the end of this century
 - within the next 5 years
 - in the coming generations
- It will take to build the space station.
 - one year
 - five years
 - ten years
 - twenty years

Workbook ... P22 Ecological cities

When we think about the future, we tend to **assume** that most things will stay the same. This is almost never the case.

We are experiencing a technological **progress** every month now. The world is changing and the changes are very **dramatic**.

Imagining future cities with modern technology appears as a **dynamic solution** to society's **recent** problems.

Some recent **researches** have suggested that we need to think about the way we imagine future cities, and to **focus** on some forms of **alternative energy** such as solar power, wind power, and water power which lead to environmental **sustainability**.

We need to answer questions about what can be sustained and what cannot, where cities can be located and where they cannot, and how we might travel in and between them and how we can physically live and work together.

We may want our future cities to **prioritize** environmental **renewal**. We need to **prevent** environmental **degradation** and stop the **expansion** of deserts.

Future cities can collect water and use solar power to **irrigate** the dry land. Future cities should be surrounded by rivers and provided with renewable energy resources and green vehicles heading towards more **ecological** forms of public transport.

Imagining these cities helps us understand how we want our future lives and tomorrow's world to look like.

It will be better to rethink about our health, other species and the planet we share.

عندما نفكر في المستقبل، فإننا نميل إلى افتراض أن معظم الأشياء ستبقى كما هي. هذا ليس هو الحال أبداً تقريباً.

نحن نشهد تقدماً تقنياً كل شهر الآن. العالم يتغير والتغيرات كبيرة جداً.

إن تخيل مدن المستقبل باستخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة يبدو كحل فعال لمشاكل المجتمع الحديثة.

اقترحت بعض الأبحاث الحديثة أننا بحاجة إلى التفكير في الطريقة التي نتخيل بها مدن المستقبل، والتركيز على بعض أشكال الطاقة البديلة مثل الطاقة الشمسية وطاقة الرياح والطاقة المائية التي تؤدي إلى الاستدامة البيئية.

نحن بحاجة للإجابة على أسئلة حول ما يمكن استمراره وما لا يمكن، وأين يمكن أن توجد المدن وأين لا يمكن أن تكون، وكيف يمكننا السفر فيها وفيما بينها وكيف يمكننا العيش والعمل معاً فعلياً.

قد نرغب في أن تعطي مدننا المستقبلية الأولوية للتجديد البيئي. نحن بحاجة إلى منع التدهور البيئي ووقف توسع الصحاري.

يمكن لمدن المستقبل جمع المياه واستخدام الطاقة الشمسية لري الأراضي الجافة. يجب أن تكون مدن المستقبل محاطة بالأنهار وأن تُزوّد بمصادر الطاقة المتجددة والمركبات الخضراء التي تنتج نحو أشكال أكثر بيئية من وسائل النقل العام.

يساعدنا تخيل هذه المدن على فهم كيف نريد أن تبدو حياتنا المستقبلية وعالم الغد.

سيكون من الأفضل إعادة التفكير في صحتنا والأنواع الأخرى والكوكب الذي نتشارك فيه.

ecological	interested in preserving the environment	بيئي
assume	to think that something is true	يفترض
progress	the process of getting better at doing something	تقدم
dramatic	great and sudden	كبير / مفاجئ
dynamic	continuously moving or changing	نشط / فعال
solution	a way of solving a problem	حل
recent	the latest	الأخيرة / الحديثة

researches	studies to discover new facts	أبحاث
focus	to pay attention to something	يركز على
alternative	something that can be done or used instead of another	بديل
energy	the ability to be active / strength	طاقة
sustainability	the ability of continuing without causing damage	استدامة / استمرارية
prioritize	to treat something as being more important than other things	يعطي أولوية
renewal	when an activity or process begins again	تجديد
prevent	to stop something from happening	يمنع
degradation	the process by which something changes to a worse condition	تدهور / تراجع
expansion	the action of becoming larger / growing in size	اتساع / تمدد
irrigate	to supply land or crops with water	يروي / يسقي

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- When we think about the future, we tend to assume that most things will
 - stay the same
 - change a lot
 - develop slowly
 - None of the above
- Technological progress is occurring
 - every year
 - every month
 - every decade
 - every century
- The changes in the world resulting from technological progress are
 - small
 - minor
 - great
 - None of the above
- Imagining future cities with modern technology is seen as
 - a short-term solution
 - an unsuccessful solution
 - a temporary solution
 - a dynamic solution
- Alternative energy sources for future cities include
 - coal and gas
 - solar power, wind power, and water power
 - oil only
 - None of the above
- Research suggests that future cities should focus on
 - economic growth
 - environmental sustainability
 - social equality
 - technological advancements
- Future cities can collect water and use solar power to
 - create deserts
 - water the land
 - increase pollution
 - make dry areas

Module 3

Workbook ... P28 Late to go back

2023

Sam walked into a cake shop, after he'd finished his work, to buy his daughter a **birthday** cake. It was about four o'clock and the store usually closes at five.

So he should make his mind quickly and decide what he should buy. Sam asked himself "Which one should I choose?"

He began **wandering** in the shop watching the various kinds of cakes which were kept in the **refrigerators** around. The cakes looked very **delicious** and tasty so it was difficult for Sam to choose.

Time was passing but **in vain**. Sam couldn't decide yet, when he heard the **chef** saying "Come on. Hurry up, please, we are about to close the store."

"No wait please, I should choose the most suitable and delicious cake." Sam said **sorrowfully**. Sam's eyes kept moving from one refrigerator to another, but all of the **options** looked so good and he couldn't make a decision yet.

"Try to be quick Man, make up your mind, we have to close," the **impatient** chef said.

Suddenly, the chef had enough and asked Sam to leave immediately. Sam walked out of the shop empty-handed feeling **depressed** and **frustrated**.

He wanted them all, but ended up with nothing because he couldn't choose any. Think of what happened to Sam. It's just that we're all Sam and the world is that cake shop.

We have extremely large numbers of options available to us, but if we don't make a decision about our **career**, education, relationships, investments, or other important issues, we end up empty-handed.

Sometimes we worry about making the wrong decision. What if we **regret** the direction that we take and it's too late to go back?

The real danger is that we make no decision at all and end up going nowhere and doing nothing.

دخل سام متجرًا لبيع الكعك، بعد أن أنهى عمله، لشراء كعكة عيد ميلاد لابنته. كانت الساعة حوالي الساعة الرابعة، وعادة يغلق المتجر عند الساعة الخامسة.

لذلك يجب أن يتخذ قراره بسرعة ويقرر ما يجب أن يشتريه. سأل سام نفسه "أيها يجب أن أختار؟"

بدأ يتجول في المحل يشاهد الأنواع المختلفة من الكعك المحفوظة في الثلاجات. بدت الكعكات لذيذة جدًا وشهية، لذا كان من الصعب على سام الاختيار.

كان الوقت يمر ولكن عبثًا. لم يستطع سام اتخاذ قرار بعد، عندما سمع الطاهي يقول "هيا. أسرع، من فضلك، نحن على وشك إغلاق المتجر."

"لا انتظر من فضلك، يجب أن أختار الكعكة الأنسب واللذيذة." قال سام بحزن. استمرت عيون سام في الانتقال من ثلاجة إلى أخرى، ولكن بدت جميع الخيارات جيدة جدًا ولم يتمكن من اتخاذ قرار بعد.

قال الطاهي الذي نفذ صبره: "حاول أن تكون سريعًا يا رجل، اتخذ قرارك، علينا أن نغلق."

وفجأة، اكتفى الطاهي وطلب من سام المغادرة على الفور. خرج سام من المحل خالي الوفاض وشعر بالاكئاب والإحباط.

لقد أرادهم جميعًا، لكن انتهى به الأمر بلا شيء لأنه لم يستطع اختيار أي منهم. فكر فيما حدث لسام. كل ما في الأمر أننا جميعًا "سام" والعالم هو متجر الكعك هذا.

لدينا عدد كبير جدًا من الخيارات المتاحة لنا، ولكن إذا لم نتخذ قرارًا بشأن **مهننا** أو تعليمنا أو علاقاتنا أو استثماراتنا أو أي قضايا مهمة أخرى، فسينتهي بنا الأمر خالي الوفاض.

في بعض الأحيان نشعر بالقلق من اتخاذ القرار الخاطيء. ماذا لو ندمنا على الاتجاه الذي نتخذه وفات الأوان للعودة؟

الخطر الحقيقي هو أننا لا نتخذ أي قرار على الإطلاق وينتهي بنا الأمر إلى اللامكان ولا نقوم بأي شيء.

birthday	a date on which a person was born	عيد ميلاد
wandering	moving from place to place without a plan	تجول
refrigerator	a machine where you can put food at a cool temperature	ثلاجة / براد
delicious	having a very pleasant taste or smell	لذيذ
In vain	with no result	بلا فائدة / عبثاً
chef	a person whose job is cooking food at a restaurant	طاهي
sorrowfully	Sadly	بحزن
option	a choice you can make in a particular situation	خيار
impatient	annoyed because of delays, or because of someone else's mistakes (restless)	قليل الصبر
depressed	Unhappy	مكتئب
frustrated	Unsuccessful	محبط
career	a job	مهنة
regret	feel sorry about something	يندم

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Sam wanted to buy a cake because his daughter 2023
 - passed her exams
 - won a prize
 - would celebrate her birthday
 - got married
- Sam came into the shop before it closed. 2023
 - two hours
 - half an hour
 - immediately
 - one hour
- The chef asked Sam to leave because 2023
 - time was over
 - it was lunch time
 - he was patient
 - Sam didn't pay money
- Sam couldn't choose a cake because all the cakes seemed 2023
 - terrible
 - delicious
 - expensive
 - salty
- The text is about 2023
 - the value of time
 - having a party
 - making cakes
 - making money
- Sam wanted to buy from the cake shop.
 - cupcakes
 - bread
 - birthday cake
 - nothing

Workbook ... P34 All are involved without exception

Do you think that all individuals can make decisions?

Here are some examples of successful people with Down's Syndrome who have proved that they have been really good at making decisions and they achieved their aims.

From an early age, Isabella Springmuhl Tejada decided to follow the footsteps of her grandmother, who was a **designer**.

As a child, Isabella would create clothes for her dolls, but playing **eventually** turned into work when she **enrolled** in a **fashion** course.

Her designs aimed specifically at people with Down Syndrome.

Springmuhl had her first big **showcase** in 2015, where she sold her complete collection. The success of her show **garnered** international attention, and in 2016 her designs were shown at London Fashion Week, which was followed by another exhibit in Rome.

Sujeet Desai is from Buffalo, New York. He graduated from high school. Two years later, he decided to study music and graduated from Berkshire Hills Music **Academy**. Now he is a **famous** musician.

All in all, Desai can play seven instruments. His greatest **accomplishment** so far was his 2015 performance at Carnegie Hall, for which he received a **standing ovation**.

Pablo Pineda is an actor and **educator** most well-known for being the first European with Down Syndrome who made his decision to **obtain** a university degree.

In 2009, he won the Silver Shell **Award** at the International Film **Festival** for his role in YoTambien, a film about a university graduate with Down Syndrome.

Although he still acts, Pineda is currently working on **implementing** an international **strategy** to increase employment **opportunities** for people with disabilities.

هل تعتقد أن جميع الأفراد يمكنهم اتخاذ القرارات؟

فيما يلي بعض الأمثلة على الأشخاص الناجحين من ذوي متلازمة داون الذين أثبتوا أنهم بارعون حقًا في اتخاذ القرارات وحققوا أهدافهم.

منذ سن مبكرة، قررت إيزابيلا سبرنغموهيل تيجادا أن تتبع خطى جدتها التي كانت مصممة.

عندما كانت طفلة، كانت إيزابيلا تصنع ملابس لدمها، لكن اللعب تحول في النهاية إلى عمل عندما التحقت بدورة أزياء.

تستهدف تصميماتها الأشخاص المصابين بمتلازمة داون بشكل خاص.

عرضت سبرنغموهيل أول عرض كبير لها في عام 2015، حيث باعت مجموعتها الكاملة. حظي نجاح عرضها باهتمام دولي، وفي عام 2016 عُرضت تصاميمها في أسبوع الموضة بلندن، وتبع ذلك معرض آخر في روما.

سوجيت ديساي من بوفالو، نيويورك. تخرج من المدرسة الثانوية. بعد ذلك بعامين، قرر دراسة الموسيقى وتخرج من أكاديمية بيركشاير هيلز للموسيقى. الآن هو موسيقي مشهور.

إجمالاً، ديساي يمكنه العزف على سبع آلات. كان أعظم إنجازاته حتى الآن هو أدائه عام 2015 في قاعة كارنيجي، والذي حظي بحفاوة بالغة.

بابلو بينيدا ممثل ومعلم اشتهر بكونه أول أوروبي مصاب بمتلازمة داون اتخذ قراره بالحصول على شهادة جامعية.

في عام 2009، حصل على جائزة الصدف الفضية في مهرجان السينما الدولي عن دوره في فيلم يوتامبين، وهو فيلم عن خريج جامعي مصاب بمتلازمة داون.

على الرغم من أنه لا يزال يمثل، يعمل بينيدا حاليًا على تنفيذ استراتيجية دولية لزيادة فرص العمل للأشخاص ذوي الإعاقة.

People are able to challenge difficult circumstances and be successful. They can make the right decision if they are well-trained and if they intend to do so.	الناس قادرون على تحدي الظروف الصعبة وأن يكونوا ناجحين. يمكنهم اتخاذ القرار الصحيح إذا كانوا مدربين تدريباً جيداً وإذا كانوا ينوون القيام بذلك.	
designer	a person who designs clothing	مصمم
eventually	after a long time, or after a lot of things have happened	في النهاية / أخيراً
enrol	to arrange to join a school, university or course	يلتحق
fashion	the latest style in clothes	موضة / أزياء
showcase	a show for public	عرض
garner	to take or collect something, especially information	حصل / جمع
academy	a school for special training	أكاديمية
famous	well known	مشهور
accomplishment	something successful that is achieved after hard work	إنجاز
standing ovation	when the audience stands up and clap	حفاوة / تصفيق حار
educator	a teacher	معلم / مربي
obtain	to get	يحصل على
award	a prize	جائزة
festival	an event that people enjoy	مهرجان
implementing	putting a decision/plan/etc. into effect	تنفيذ
strategy	a plan to do something	استراتيجية
opportunities	Chances	فرص
circumstances	conditions / situations	ظروف
intend	have a plan to do something	ينوي

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Isabella's grandmother was
 - a teacher
 - an engineer
 - a designer
 - a dentist
- Isabella created when she was a child.
 - music
 - clothes for her dolls
 - films
 - None of the above
- Isabella's designs were aimed at
 - people with Down Syndrome
 - musicians
 - actors
 - None of the above
- Isabella Springmuhl Tejada had her first big showcase in
 - 2009
 - 2015
 - 2016
 - 2020

5. Isabella's designs were shown in 2016.
- a) Carnegie Hall
b) International Film Festival
c) London Fashion Week
d) None of the above
6. Sujeet Desai is from
- a) Buffalo, New York
b) London, England
c) Rome, Italy
d) Delhi, India
7. Sujeet Desai studied
- a) fashion
b) music
c) medicine
d) mathematics
8. Sujeet can play instruments.
- a) three
b) seven
c) ten
d) twelve
9. Sujeet Desai performed at in 2015.
- a) London Fashion Week
b) International Film Festival
c) Carnegie Hall
d) None of the above
10. Pablo Pineda is most well-known for being
- a) a fashion designer
b) a musician
c) a doctor
d) None of the above
11. Pablo won the in 2009.
- a) Grammy Award
b) Oscar Award
c) Silver Shell Award
d) Global Teacher Prize
12. The film "YoTambien" is about with Down Syndrome
- a) a musician
b) a designer
c) an educator
d) a university graduate
13. Pablo is working on a plan to help people with disabilities
- a) find jobs
b) create designs
c) play music
d) None on the above



Workbook ... P40 Trekking

Today is the second day of my **trek** around Mount Annapurna. I am **exhausted** and my legs are shaking; I just hope I am able to complete the trek.

My feet are really killing me and my toes are **bleeding**, but I still want to continue. Nepal is a country, **fascinating** but I have a great deal to learn.

Everything is so different, and I am trying to **adapt** to the new way of life here. I've learnt a little bit of the language to make communication easier; unfortunately, I don't learn foreign languages quickly. Although I have not understood much yet, I believe that I will **improve gradually**.

I am **currently** travelling with Liam, a student from Leeds University in England. He is a nice **guy**, but **impatient**. He always walks **ahead** of me and complains that I am too slow.

I am doing my best to **keep up with** him, but he is younger and stronger than I am. Maybe, I am just feeling sorry for myself because I am getting old.

Right now, Liam is sitting with the owner of the **inn**. They are discussing the differences between life in England and life in Nepal.

I don't know the real name of the owner, but everybody just calls him Tam. Tam speaks English very well and he is trying to teach Liam some words in Nepali. Every time Tam says a new word, Liam tries to **repeat** it.

Unfortunately, Liam also seems to have difficulty learning foreign languages. I just hope we don't get lost and have to ask for directions.

اليوم هو اليوم الثاني من رحلتي حول جبل أناپورنا. أنا منهك وساقاي ترتعشان. أمل فقط أن أتمكن من إكمال الرحلة.

قدمي تؤلمني حقًا وأصابع قدمي تنزف، لكنني ما زلت أريد الاستمرار. نيبال بلد رائع، لكن لدي الكثير لأتعلمه.

كل شيء مختلف تمامًا، وأنا أحاول التكيف مع طريقة الحياة الجديدة هنا. لقد تعلمت القليل من اللغة لتسهيل التواصل. لسوء الحظ، لا أتعلم اللغات الأجنبية بسرعة. على الرغم من أنني لم أفهم الكثير حتى الآن، إلا أنني أعتقد أنني سوف أتحسن تدريجيًا.

أسافر حاليًا مع ليام، وهو طالب من جامعة ليدز في إنجلترا. إنه شخص لطيف، لكنه غير صبور. إنه يمشي أمامي دائمًا ويشكو من أنني بطيء جدًا.

أبذل قصارى جهدي لمجاراته، لكنه أصغر وأقوى مني. ربما، أنا فقط أشعر بالأسف على نفسي لأنني أتقدم في السن.

الآن، ليام جالس مع صاحب النزل. إنهم يناقشون الاختلافات بين الحياة في إنجلترا والحياة في نيبال.

لا أعرف الاسم الحقيقي للمالك، لكن الجميع يناديه فقط تام. يتحدث تام الإنجليزية جيدًا ويحاول تعليم ليام بعض الكلمات باللغة النيبالية. في كل مرة يقول فيها تام كلمة جديدة، يحاول ليام تكرارها.

لسوء الحظ، يبدو أن ليام أيضًا يواجه صعوبة في تعلم اللغات الأجنبية. أمل فقط ألا نضيع وألا نضطر أن نسأل عن الاتجاهات.

trek	a long had walk lasting several days, especially in the mountains	رحلة
exhausted	very tired	منهك
bleeding	the process of losing blood from the body	نزيف
fascinating	extremely interested and attractive	رائع / مذهل
adapt	to change your behaviour in order to deal more successfully with a new situation	يتكيف
improve	to make better	يحسن
gradually	step by step	تدريجياً
currently	at the present time	حاليًا

guy	a man	رجل / شخص
impatient	restless – intolerant	غير صبور
ahead	further forward in space or time	أمام
keep up with	to remain in contact with	يواكب / يجاري
inn	an old-fashioned hotel, usually in the country where people can stay the night	نزل / فندق
repeat	say or do something again	يكتر

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- On the second day of his trek, the writer
 - is resting
 - is eating
 - is feeling exhausted
 - is taking pictures
- The writer's legs are
 - strong
 - shaking
 - relaxed
 - powerful
- The writer's feet are
 - fine
 - normal
 - bleeding
 - pain-free
- According to the text, Nepal is
 - a dangerous country
 - a wonderful country
 - a small country
 - an expensive country
- The writer is trying to adapt to the new way of life in Nepal because
 - Nepal is a boring country
 - he lives the same life in his country
 - everything is different
 - None of the above
- The writer learnt a little bit of the language to
 - impress Liam
 - communicate better
 - teach Liam
 - show respect to Nepal's culture
- The writer
 - learns foreign languages quickly
 - doesn't learn foreign languages quickly
 - is good at leaning foreign languages
 - None of the above
- Liam is as the writer walks slowly.
 - impatient
 - excited
 - understanding
 - happy

Module 4

Workbook ... P46 Back to life

Frane Selak was born in Croatia in 1929. He led a **relatively unremarkable** life as a music teacher.

Selak's near-death experiences began in January 1962 when he was travelling by a train from Sarajevo to Dubrovnik. The train left its railway tracks and ended up in a river.

Fortunately, an unknown person pulled him to be safe, while 17 other **passengers** drowned.

The next year, Selak **boarded** a plane from Zagreb to Rijeka. Unfortunately, he was blown out of its door and luckily landed in a **haystack**; the plane crashed, killing 19 people but Selak survived.

Three years after that, in 1966, he got on bus. The bus **skidded** on the road and fell into a river, drowning four passengers, and by **sheer** luck Selak swam to the **shore** with only a few **cuts** and **bruises**.

In 1970, the fuel in his car's tank exploded on the **motorway**. But Selak just escaped with his life.

The final famous **disaster** was in 1996 when a truck came **barreling** towards his car as he was driving around a mountain road. Selak was **ejected** from the car but he managed to hold onto a tree, and watched his car in horror **plummet** down.

In 2003, two days after his 73rd birthday, Selak won the **lottery** in Croatia. With this, he bought a luxurious home. Then he changed his mind, sold it in 2010 and lived a **humble** life with his fifth wife.

What happened to Selak seems to be far more dramatic than anything Hollywood could **cook up**. But was it true what happened to Selak?

Suppose it is true, still we can't tell whether he is the luckiest or the unluckiest man in the world. Whatever happened along the way, Frane's story has a happy ending – or at least he thought it has.

ولد فران سيلاك في كرواتيا عام 1929. عاش حياة عادية نسبياً كدرس موسيقى.

بدأت تجارب الاقتراب من الموت لسيلاك في يناير 1962 عندما كان يسافر بالقطار من سراييفو إلى دوبروفنيك. ترك القطار سكة الحديدية وانتهى به المطاف في النهر.

لحسن الحظ، سحبه شخص مجهول ليكون في مأمن، بينما غرق 17 راكباً آخر.

في العام التالي، استقل سيلاك طائرة من زغرب إلى رييكا. لسوء الحظ، تم قذفه من بابها وحطّ لحسن الحظ في **كومة قش**؛ تحطمت الطائرة وقتل 19 شخصاً ونجا سلاك.

بعد ذلك بثلاث سنوات، في عام 1966، استقل الحافلة. انزلت الحافلة على الطريق وسقطت في النهر، وأغرقت أربعة ركاب، **ومحض** الحظ، سبح سيلاك إلى الشاطئ بضع جروح وكدمات فقط.

في عام 1970، انفجر الوقود في خزان سيارته على الطريق السريع. لكن سيلاك نجا فقط بحياته.

كانت الكارثة الشهيرة الأخيرة في عام 1996 عندما انطلقت شاحنة **بسرعة** نحو سيارته بينما كان يقود سيارته حول طريق جبلي. تم **قذف** سيلاك من السيارة لكنه تمكن من التمسك بشجرة، وشاهد برعب سيارته تنحدر بسرعة.

في عام 2003، بعد يومين من عيد ميلاده الثالث والسبعين، فاز سيلاك **بالبانصيب** في كرواتيا. بهذا، اشترى منزلاً فخماً. ثم غير رأيه وباعه في عام 2010 وعاش حياة **متواضعة** مع زوجته الخامسة.

يبدو أن ما حدث لسيلاك كان أكثر مأساوية بكثير من أي شيء يمكن أن **تعدّه** هوليوود. لكن هل كان صحيحاً ما حدث لسلاك؟

لنفترض أن هذا صحيح، ما زلنا لا نستطيع معرفة ما إذا كان هو الرجل الأكثر حظاً أو الأسوأ حظاً في العالم. مهما حدث على طول الطريق، فإن قصة فران لها نهاية سعيدة - أو على الأقل يعتقد أنها كذلك.

relatively	to a fairly large degree	نسبياً
unremarkable	ordinary	عادي
passengers	travellers	مسافرون / ركاب
boarded	got on a plane	كرب الطائرة
haystack	a large pile of hay (hay: grass that had been cut and dried)	كومة قش
to skid	to suddenly move smoothly sideways or forwards in an uncontrolled way	ينزلق
sheer	complete	كامل / مطلق / محض
shore	the land along the edge of a sea	شاطئ
cuts	wounds	جروح
bruises	injuries to the skin of the body	كدمات
motorway	a wide road for travelling quickly	طريق سريع
disaster	an accident that causes great damage	كارثة
to barrel	to move very fast in a particular way, especially in a way that you cannot control	ينطلق بسرعة
eject	to throw something out in a violent way	يقذف
to plummet	to fall suddenly and quickly from a high level or position	يهبط / ينحدر
lottery	a game in which players buy a ticket to win money	يانصيب
humble	low in social status/ unimportant	متواضع
to cook up	to invent something, especially to make somebody believe something that is not true	يعد / يتكبر

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Frane Selak was born in
 - Serbia
 - Slovenia
 - Bosnia
 - Croatia
- Frane Selak was
 - a doctor
 - a music teacher
 - a pilot
 - an engineer
- Selak faced death for the first time in
 - January 1962
 - January 1963
 - January 1966
 - January 1970
- Selak survived the train accident because
 - he swam to safety
 - he climbed out of a window
 - an unknown person saved him
 - he was not on the train

Workbook ... P52 On the edge of innocence

A poor family was living happily until the son felt severely ill. It was clear from the medical analysis and **laboratory** tests that he had got a **tumour** in his head.

"Your son's condition is **critical**. He needs a miracle to **survive**.", the doctor said.

After she had heard the doctor's words the little daughter **rushed** to the nearest **pharmacy** with the only pound she had in her money box.

"Give me a **miracle**, please," she said putting the pound on the table. The **pharmacist** was busy talking to his brother.

After a while he replied, "who told you I sell miracles?" She looked helplessly watching in **despair**.

Suddenly the pharmacist's brother kneeled asking her, "tell me, sweetie, why do you need a miracle?"

Without thinking, "I don't know, the doctor says that my brother needs a miracle for an **operation** not to die.

"Is this pound enough?" "One pound is exactly enough", he answered with a big smile and a **tender** voice. "Could I see your brother?"

This man was Carlton Armstrong, the famous nerve **surgeon** who performed the operation successfully and took one pound for it.

Later, he framed the pound with a sentence below, "This pound is the price of a miracle taken from a girl, on the edge of **innocence**."

كانت عائلة فقيرة تعيش بسعادة حتى شعر الابن بمرض شديد. كان واضحاً من التحاليل الطبية والفحوصات المخبرية أنه مصاب بورم في رأسه.

قال الطبيب: "حالة ابنك حرجة. يحتاج إلى معجزة للبقاء على قيد الحياة".

بعد أن سمعت كلمات الطبيب، هرعت الابنة الصغيرة إلى أقرب صيدلية ومعها الجنيه الوحيد الذي كانت بحوزتها في حذائها.

"أعطني معجزة من فضلك"، قالت وهي تضع الجنيه على الطاولة. كان الصيدلي مشغولاً بالتحدث مع أخيه.

وبعد فترة قال: من قال لك إنني أبيع المعجزات؟ بدت عاجزة وهي تراقب بيأس.

وفاًة جثا شقيق الصيدلاني يسألها "قولي لي يا حلوتي لماذا تحتاجين معجزة؟"

بدون تفكير، "لا أعرف، يقول الطبيب إن أخي يحتاج إلى معجزة في عملية جراحية حتى لا يموت.

"هل هذا الجنيه كاف؟" أجاب بابتسامة كبيرة وصوت رقيق: "الجنيه الواحد يكفي بالضبط". "هل يمكن أن أرى أخيك؟"

كان هذا الرجل كارلتون أرمسترونج، جراح الأعصاب الشهير الذي أجرى العملية بنجاح وتقاضى جنيهاً واحداً.

لاحقاً، وضع الجنيه بإطار وتحتته جملة، "هذا الجنيه هو ثمن معجزة مأخوذ من فتاة، على حافة البراءة".

laboratory	a room for doing scientific experiments	مختبر
tumour	a mass of cells growing in or on a part of the body causing medical problems	ورم
critical	serious and dangerous	حرج / خطير
survive	to continue to live	ينجو
rushed	moved very quickly	أسرع / هرع
pharmacy	a shop where you can buy medicine	صيدلية
miracle	an act or event that doesn't follow the law of nature, but caused by God	معجزة
pharmacist	a person who works in a pharmacy	صيدلاني

despair	without hope	يأس
operation	when a doctor or surgeon tries to repair a part of someone's body	عملية
tender	kind, gentle and loving	رقيق / حنون
surgeon	a doctor who performs operations in a hospital	جراح
innocence	the state of being not guilty	براءة

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- The son of the poor family
 - won a lottery
 - lost his job
 - got a tumor in his head
 - broke his leg
- The doctor said about the son's condition "....."
 - It's serious and dangerous
 - He will get better
 - He will recover soon
 - He doesn't need treatment
- The little daughter after hearing the doctor's words.
 - went to play with her friends
 - started crying
 - wen home and did her homework
 - ran quickly to the nearest pharmacy
- The little daughter asked for at the pharmacy.
 - a birthday cake
 - medicine for her brother
 - a miracle
 - nothing
- The pharmacist told the girl
 - why she needed a miracle
 - miracles were not for sale
 - he would give her medicine for free
 - None of the above
- offered to help the little girl.
 - The pharmacist's brother
 - A doctor at the hospital
 - A strange man
 - The little girl's
- The little girl needed a miracle because
 - she thought miracles were fun to have
 - she wanted to do a magic trick
 - she wanted to impress her friends
 - her brother needed it for his operation
- The little girl had
 - ten pounds
 - no money at all
 - one pound
 - None of the above
- Carlton Armstrong was
 - the owner of the pharmacy
 - the little girl's father
 - a famous nerve surgeon
 - None of the above

10. Carlton Armstrong helped the family by

- a) buying the pound from the girl
- b) performing an operation on the son
- c) giving them money
- d) giving them free medicine

11. Carlton Armstrong

- a) framed the pound
- b) gave the pound to the girl
- c) used the pound to buy medicine
- d) donated the pound to a charity



Module 5

Workbook ... P58 An active citizen, a better world

Suzan is an **orphan** whose father died when she was a baby. Before his death, he had a strong will of taking care of Suzan and **encouraging** her to study hard.

After her husband's death, the mother worked hard to make her daughter feel comfortable and tried to **afford** her all what she needed.

At night, before they sleep, the mother tells Suzan how much it is important to be a responsible citizen who **respects** the **principles** of the country.

she encourages her daughter to be a **productive** member of **society** and a person who makes a positive **contribution** to the **nation**.

The mother also **clarifies** the **necessity** of developing her daughter's character to be strong and effective in society.

She tells her that she must understand her legal rights as well as her **duties**.

Suzan is sure that life is difficult when you cannot have what you want. But she has learnt from her mother to fight till the end.

She always says: "when we don't have what we like, we must like what we have".

Suzan, who is now 15 years old, works hard to achieve her dreams. She loves reading so she spends her free time in the school **library** reading about her country's history and social studies.

She studies a lot because she believes that what is hard today, will be easy tomorrow and what is black tonight will be white in the morning.

She shares her **skills**, talents, and abilities with others. On holidays she **participates** in the social activities of her city and looks for ways to make her community a better place to live in. She also urges people of her age to work for **welfare** services.

سوزان **يتيم** مات والدها وهي طفلة. قبل وفاته، كانت لديه رغبة قوية في رعاية سوزان و**تشجيعها** على الدراسة الجادة. بعد وفاة زوجها، عملت الأم بجد لجعل ابنتها تشعر بالراحة وحاولت أن **توفر** لها كل ما تحتاجه.

في الليل، قبل أن يناموا، تخبر الأم سوزان بمدى أهمية أن تكون مواطناً مسؤولاً **يحترم مبادئ** الدولة.

تشجع ابنتها على أن تكون عضواً **منتجاً** في **المجتمع** و**شخصاً** يقدم مساهمة **إيجابية** للأمة.

كما **توضح** الأم **ضرورة** إعداد شخصية ابنتها لتكون قوية وفاعلة في **المجتمع**.

تقول لها إنه يجب أن تفهم حقوقها القانونية وكذلك واجباتها.

سوزان متأكدة من أن الحياة صعبة عندما لا تستطيع الحصول على ما تريد. لكنها تعلمت من والدتها أن تكافح حتى النهاية.

إنها تقول دائماً: "عندما لا يكون لدينا ما نحب، يجب أن نحب ما لدينا".

سوزان، البالغة من العمر الآن 15 عاماً، تعمل جاهدة لتحقيق أحلامها. تحب القراءة لذلك تقضي وقت فراغها في **مكتبة** المدرسة تقرأ عن تاريخ بلدها والدراسات الاجتماعية.

تدرس كثيراً لأنها تعتقد أن ما هو صعب اليوم سيكون سهلاً غداً وما هو أسود الليلة سيكون أبيض في الصباح.

تشارك **مهاراتها** ومواهبها وقدراتها مع الآخرين. في الإجازات تشارك في الأنشطة الاجتماعية لمدينتها وتبحث عن طرق لجعل مجتمعتها مكاناً أفضل للعيش فيه. كما تحث الأشخاص في سنها على العمل في **خدمات** الرعاية الاجتماعية.

Orphan	a child whose parents are dead	يتيم
encouraging	giving someone support and confidence to do something	يُشجع
afford	to have enough money to be able to buy	يوفر / يتحمل الكلفة
respect	to show polite behaviour	يُحترم
principles	the rules and ideas that guide you	مبادئ
productive	making goods or growing crops, especially in large quantities	مُنتج
society	a group of people living in the same place	مجتمع
contribution	an action or a service that helps to cause or increase something	مساهمة
nation	a country and its people	أمة
clarify	make something clear	يوضح
necessity	something that you need	ضرورة
duties	things that you should do	واجبات
proverb	a short sentence that has a true or useful idea	مَثَلٌ / حكمة
library	a place where you can read or borrow books	مكتبة
skills	ability to do something well	مهارات
participate	to take part in an activity	يشارك
welfare	the general health, happiness and safety of a person or a group	رعاية / رفاهية

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- Suzan was an orphan because
 - her father got a new job
 - her father died
 - her father went on a holiday
 - her father moved to another country
- Suzan's father wanted his daughter
 - to study hard
 - to take care of her mother
 - to travel abroad
 - None of the above
- Suzan's mother tried to afford her all what she needed by
 - buying expensive gifts
 - going on trips
 - ignoring her needs
 - working hard
- Before bedtime, Suzan's mother talks to her about the importance of
 - the latest fashion trends
 - playing video games
 - being a responsible citizen
 - television shows
- Suzan's mother encourages her daughter to be
 - lazy and unhelpful
 - a troublemaker
 - a productive member of society
 - None of the above

Workbook ... P64 Hurry up before the gates are shut

Once, a **king** and a lazy man named Hani were very good friends.

One morning, the king said, "Why don't you work to earn some money?"

Hani said, "No one offers me a job. My enemies told everyone that I never do any work in time."

The kind king said, "You can go into my **treasury** and collect as much **wealth** as you can, but you have to finish before sunset."

Hani was so happy and **rushed** home to tell his wife. She said, "Go and get the gold coins and **gems** now." He said: "I cannot go now. I am so hungry. I'd like to eat first."

After lunch, he took a **nap** for an hour. Then in the late afternoon, he picked some bags and went to the **palace**. On the way, he felt hot so he sat under a tree to rest and drink some water.

Two hours later, when he wanted to move on, he saw a man showing some magic **tricks**. He stopped to watch for an hour again. On the way to the palace, he met an old friend and chatted with him for some time.

When he reached the palace, it was already sunset time. The palace **gates** had been shut.

Hani lost a golden chance because he had not learnt the value of time.

If Hani worked hard, he wouldn't be **poor**. This story teaches us that once time is spent, it will never come back again.

ذات مرة، كان ملك ورجل كسول يدعى هاني صديقين حميمين.

ذات صباح، قال الملك، "لماذا لا تعمل لكسب بعض المال؟"

قال هاني: لا أحد يعرض علي عمل. قال أعدائي للجميع أنني لا أقوم بأي عمل في الوقت المناسب.

قال الملك اللطيف، "يمكنك الذهاب إلى خزينتي وجمع أكبر قدر ممكن من الثروة، ولكن عليك أن تنتهي قبل غروب الشمس."

كان هاني سعيداً جداً وأسرع إلى المنزل ليخبر زوجته. قالت، "اذهب واحصل على العملات الذهبية والأحجار الكريمة الآن." قال: "لا أستطيع الذهاب الآن. أنا جائع للغاية. أود أن أكل أولاً."

بعد الغداء، أخذ قيلولة لمدة ساعة. ثم في وقت متأخر من بعد الظهر، اختار بعض الحقائب وتوجه إلى القصر. في الطريق، شعر بالحر فجلس تحت شجرة ليستريح ويشرب بعض الماء.

بعد ساعتين، عندما أراد المضي قدماً، رأى رجلاً يؤدي بعض الخدع السحرية. توقف ليشاهد لمدة ساعة مرة أخرى. في الطريق إلى القصر، التقى بصديق قديم وتحدث معه لبعض الوقت.

عندما وصل إلى القصر، كان وقت الغروب بالفعل. وأغلقت بوابات القصر.

خسر هاني فرصة ذهبية لأنه لم يتعلم قيمة الوقت.

لو عمل هاني بجد لما كان فقيراً. تُعلمنا هذه القصة أنه بمجرد قضاء الوقت، فلن يعود مرة أخرى أبداً.

King	a ruler of a kingdom	ملك
treasury	a place where treasure (money, jewellery) is kept	خزينة
wealth	having a lot of money	ثروة
rushed	moved very quickly	أسرع / هرع
gems	precious stones	أحجار كريمة / مجوهرات
nap	sleeping for a short period of time	قيلولة / غفوة
palace	a very big house where the king and queen live	قصر

tricks	magical games that make someone believe it's real	خدع / حيل
gates	very large doors	بوابات
poor	having little money	فقير

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- were very good friends in the story.
 - The king and Hani's wife
 - The king and Hani
 - The king and Hani's enemies
 - Hani and his enemies
- The king suggested that Hani to earn some money.
 - work
 - borrow
 - steal
 - beg
- Hani said that no one offered him a job because his enemies told everyone that
 - he doesn't want to work
 - he doesn't have any skills
 - he is always busy
 - he never finishes any work in time
- The kings allowed Hani to
 - collect as much wealth as he could
 - take only a small amount of money
 - take nothing
 - take only gold coins
- Hani wanted to before going to the palace.
 - take a nap
 - rest under a tree
 - eat
 - drink some water
- Hani after having lunch.
 - went to the treasury
 - took a nap
 - went to the palace gates
 - met an old friend
- While resting under a tree, Hani
 - took a nap
 - drank some water
 - watched a man showing magic tricks
 - looked for gold coins and gems
- When Hani met an old friend on his way to the palace, he
 - chatted with him for some time
 - asked for money from him
 - ran away from him
 - ignored him and kept walking
- Hani watched the man performing magic tricks for
 - half an hour
 - one hour
 - two hours
 - three hours

10. When Hani reached the palace, he found that
- a) the treasury was empty b) the gates were shut
c) the king was waiting for him d) his enemies were waiting for him
11. Hani lost the golden chance because
- a) he didn't have enough bags b) the king changed his mind
c) he hadn't learnt the value of time d) he was tired to collect the wealth
12. Hani failed to learn the value of
- a) time b) money
c) friendship d) magic tricks
13. According to the story, if Hani worked hard, he wouldn't
- a) be poor b) be rich
c) make friends d) Both (b) and (c)
14. From this story, we can learn that
- a) friends are important in life b) hard work leads to success
c) time is precious and shouldn't be wasted d) magic tricks are wonderful



Module 6

Workbook ... P70 Messages to and from outer space

If you look up at the stars, you might wonder if anyone is really out there. You might also **wonder** if they have found as many **strange** ways to **communicate** with each other as we have.

The wish to communicate with the outer space has always been there in our minds.

As the 20th century began, interest in the possible life on Mars and the possible **civilizations** there led to a search for signals. Could we communicate with another planet? How might we look for signals and messages from other worlds?

An example of how we might **receive** communications from the planet was mentioned in 1896 when a newspaper **article** entitled "A Signal from Mars" had offered one.

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries the idea of wirelessly sending and receiving waves through the air, was developed. New **methods** of searching for communications from space were offered too.

In 1901, engineer Nicola Tesla made the **astounding** claim that he was receiving radio communications from Mars. His story was picked up and reported in the **press**.

The Media was **captured** by the idea of communicating with Mars but it did not find much serious interest from scientists. In the 1960s a number of other scientists began searching for signals showing the existence of another life elsewhere in the **universe**.

As it became increasingly clear that there was no intelligent life on other planets in the solar system, it became possible to detect signals from much farther away.

Radio signals were detected to look for life or civilizations out in the **galaxy** but none was proved, yet most of us still look at the sky and wonder if there is someone trying to contact us.

إذا نظرت إلى النجوم، فقد تتساءل عما إذا كان هناك أي شخص موجود بالفعل. قد تتساءل أيضًا عما إذا كانوا قد وجدوا العديد من الطرق الغريبة للتواصل مع بعضهم البعض كما لدينا.

لطالما كانت الرغبة في التواصل مع الفضاء الخارجي موجودة في أذهاننا.

مع بداية القرن العشرين، أدى الاهتمام بالحياة المحتملة على المريخ والحضارات المحتملة هناك إلى البحث عن الإشارات. هل يمكننا التواصل مع كوكب آخر؟ كيف يمكننا البحث عن إشارات ورسائل من عوالم أخرى؟

تم ذكر مثال لكيفية تلقي الاتصالات من الكوكب في عام 1896 عندما عرض مقال صحفي بعنوان "إشارة من المريخ" واحدًا.

في أواخر القرن التاسع عشر وأوائل القرن العشرين، تم تطوير فكرة إرسال واستقبال الموجات لاسلكيًا عبر الهواء. كما تم تقديم طرق جديدة للبحث عن الاتصالات من الفضاء.

في عام 1901، قدم المهندس نيكولا تيسلا الادعاء المذهل بأنه كان يتلقى اتصالات لاسلكية من المريخ. تم التقاط قصته ونشرها في الصحافة.

استحوذت فكرة التواصل مع المريخ على وسائل الإعلام، لكنها لم تجد اهتمامًا كبيرًا من العلماء. في الستينيات بدأ عدد من العلماء الآخرين بالبحث عن إشارات تظهر وجود حياة أخرى في مكان آخر من الكون.

عندما أصبح من الواضح بشكل متزايد أنه لا توجد حياة ذكية على الكواكب الأخرى في النظام الشمسي، أصبح من الممكن اكتشاف الإشارات من بعيد جدًا.

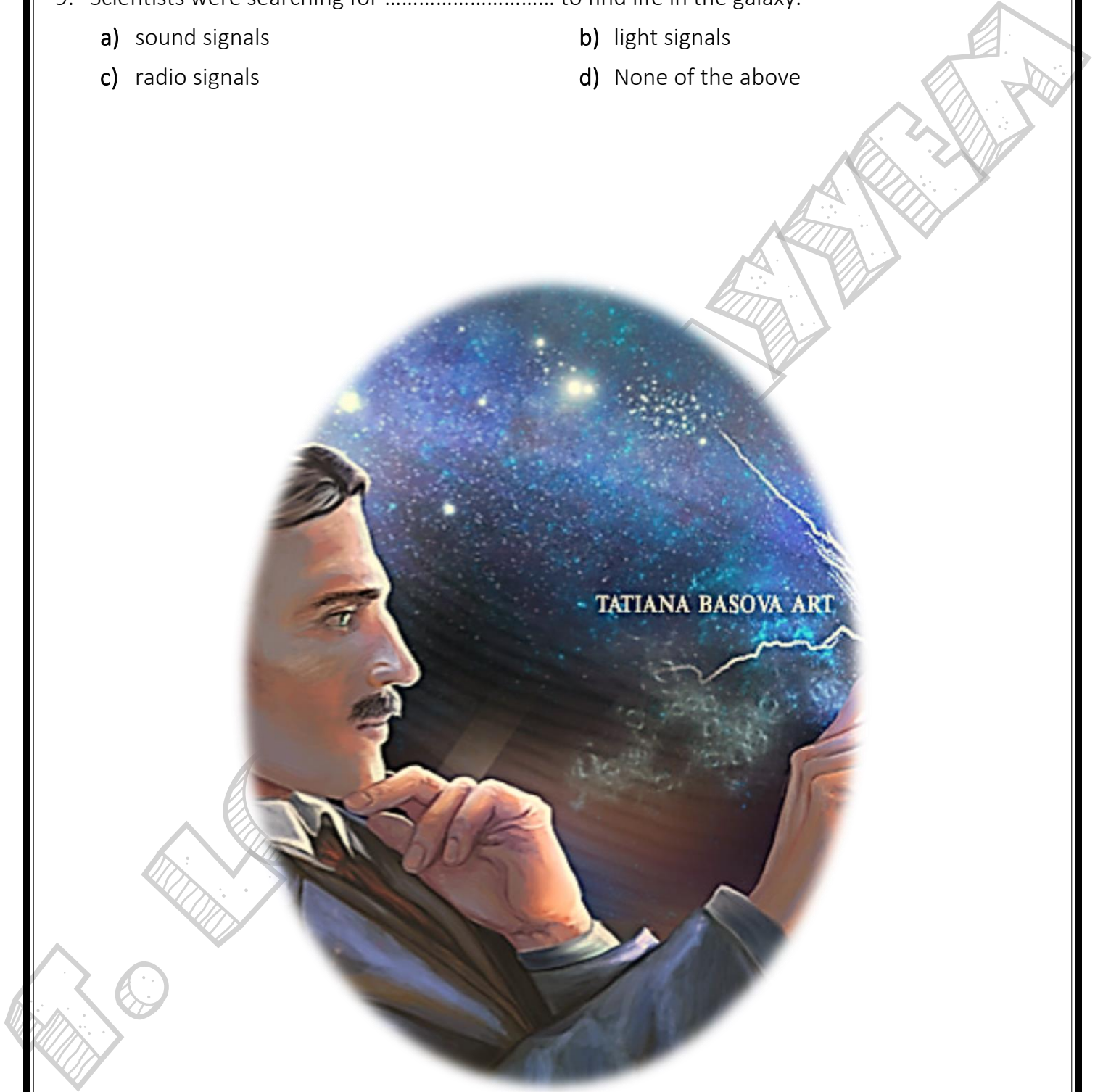
تم الكشف عن إشارات لاسلكية للبحث عن الحياة أو الحضارات في المجرة ولكن لم يتم إثبات أي منها، ومع ذلك لا يزال معظمنا ينظر إلى السماء ويتساءل ما إذا كان هناك شخص يحاول الاتصال بنا.

wonder	think about something curiously	يتساءل
strange	unusual / not familiar	غريب
communicate	share information, news, or ideas	يتواصل
civilization	the culture and way of life of a society during a particular period of time	حضارة
receive	to get something sent to you	يتلقى / يستلم
article	a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine	مقالة
methods	ways	طرق
astounding	very surprising/ difficult to believe	مذهل
press	the newspapers and magazines	صحافة
to capture	to catch/ to take control	يلتقط / يستحوذ على
universe	everything that exist (planets, stars, space, etc.)	الكون
galaxy	the large system of stars in outer space	مجرة

الكلمات المظلمة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- When looking at the stars, you might wonder
 - how many stars are there
 - if anyone is out there
 - what the stars are made of
 - how far away the stars are
- In the early 20th century, the search for signals from other planets was led by
 - interest in the possible life on Mars
 - the discovery of new galaxies
 - the exploration of the solar system
 - the invention of wireless communication
- The main topic discussed in the text is
 - the search for life on Mars
 - exploring the stars
 - communicating with outer space
 - the development of technology
- One thing that people have always wanted to do is
 - talking to aliens
 - communicating with outer space
 - flying to the Sun
 - building rockets
- People became interested in searching for signals from Mars to
 - learn about the weather there
 - see if Mars has water
 - discover if there is life on Mars
 - explore the solar system
- claimed to receive messages from Mars in 1901.
 - Alexander Bell
 - Nicola Tesla
 - Albert Einstein
 - Thomas Edison
- Scientists the idea of communicating with Mars.
 - were excited about
 - were scared of
 - were happy about
 - were not interested in

8., scientists started looking for signals from outer space.
- a) In the 1940s
 - b) In the 1950s
 - c) In the 1960s
 - d) In the 1970s
9. Scientists were searching for to find life in the galaxy.
- a) sound signals
 - b) light signals
 - c) radio signals
 - d) None of the above



Workbook ... P76 Do animals have a language?

Language is **considered** a very **complex** form of communication that **occurs** among humans who use words while talking to express their **needs** and they cry and make faces when they want to express feelings.

Animals also show **signs** of communication such as a bird singing a song or a dog **wagging** its tail when **excited**. However, do animals have their language?

Scientists are still unsure about this question. Researchers say that animals do not have a true language like humans. However, they do communicate with each other with sounds and **gestures**.

Children show these same forms of communication as babies when crying and gesturing, but they slowly learn the words of language and use them as a form of communication.

So what about animals such as dogs that understand **commands** or birds that can "talk"?

Dogs can be trained to follow certain commands such as 'sit', 'come' and 'roll over', but does this mean they understand language and use it as well?

Dogs are known to be **experts** at reading their owners' **intentions** and that they do not respond to actual words but the tone in which it is said.

There is no doubt that animals communicate with each other to one degree or another in **response** to different **motivations** such as **hunger** or fear.

Human language is creative and consists of **unique characteristics** that give us the ability to **engage** in **intellectual** and logical ways.

However, it can be said that although animals do not have a true language like humans, they can still communicate.

تعتبر اللغة شكلاً معقداً جداً من أشكال التواصل يحدث بين البشر الذين يستخدمون الكلمات أثناء التحدث للتعبير عن احتياجاتهم ويكون ويصنعون وجوهاً عندما يريدون التعبير عن المشاعر.

تظهر الحيوانات أيضاً إشارات على التواصل مثل طائر يغني أغنية أو كلب يهز ذيله عندما يكون متحمساً. ومع ذلك، هل للحيوانات لغتها؟

لا يزال العلماء غير متأكدين من هذا السؤال. يقول الباحثون أن الحيوانات ليس لديها لغة حقيقية مثل البشر. ومع ذلك، فهم يتواصلون مع بعضهم البعض بالأصوات والإيماءات.

يظهر الأطفال نفس أشكال التواصل مثل الرضع عند البكاء والإيماء، لكنهم يتعلمون ببطء كلمات اللغة ويستخدمونها كشكل من أشكال التواصل.

فماذا عن الحيوانات مثل الكلاب التي تفهم الأوامر أو الطيور التي يمكنها "الكلام"؟

يمكن تدريب الكلاب على اتباع أوامر معينة مثل "اجلس" و "تعال" و "تدحرج"، لكن هل هذا يعني أنهم يفهمون اللغة ويستخدمونها أيضاً؟

من المعروف أن الكلاب خبراء في قراءة نوايا أصحابها وأنها لا تستجيب للكلمات الفعلية ولكن للنغمة التي تقال بها.

لا شك أن الحيوانات تتواصل مع بعضها البعض بدرجة أو بأخرى استجابة لدوافع مختلفة مثل الجوع أو الخوف.

لغة الإنسان إبداعية وتتكون من خصائص فريدة تمنحنا القدرة على المشاركة بطرق فكرية ومنطقية.

ومع ذلك، يمكن القول إنه على الرغم من أن الحيوانات ليس لديها لغة حقيقية مثل البشر، إلا أنها لا تزال قادرة على التواصل.

consider	think carefully about something	يعتبر
complex	not simple / very difficult	معقد
occur	happen / take place	يحدث
needs	things which are necessary	احتياجات
a sign	a movement or sound that you make to tell somebody something	علامات / إشارات

wag	to move a finger / head / tail from side to side	يهز
excited	feeling happy	متحمس / مسرور
scientists	people who are experts in one or more sciences	علماء
gesture	a movement of part of your body especially a hand or a head to express an idea	إيماءة / حركة
command	order	أمر
roll over	make a turn	يتدحرج
expert	a person who is skilled at doing something	خبير
intentions	things that you plan to do	نوايا / مقاصد
a response	a reaction to something	استجابة
motivations	willingness to do something	دوافع
hunger	needing to eat something	الجوع
unique	unlike anything else	فريد / مميز
characteristics	features / aspects of something	خصائص / سمات
to engage	to become involved in an activity	يشارك
intellectual	relating to the ability to understand intelligently	فكري

الكلمات المظلة هي الكلمات التي وردت تحت النص في الكتاب

- a complicated form of communication used by humans.
 - Feelings
 - Emotions
 - Animal communication
 - Language
- Humans use while talking to express their needs.
 - words
 - gestures
 - songs
 - None of the above
- Animal communicate with each other.....
 - through words and gestures
 - by crying and making faces
 - by singing songs
 - though sounds and gestures
- According to the text, animals
 - have the same language as humans
 - have different language than humans
 - don't have true language like humans
 - None of the above
- Babies express their needs
 - by using words
 - by crying and gesturing
 - by singing songs
 - by wagging their tails
- Humans use signs like animals when they are
 - babies
 - adults
 - eating
 - None of the above

Workbook ... P82 Overseas pen friends

Most people are **curious** about different countries and their cultures. So, some tend to make friends from all around the world.

Making friends from all over the world is easy nowadays. We only have to sign up to a **pen pal** website under the **supervision** of parents.

When we **create** a profile, we will be asked to fill out basic details about ourselves; like our **interests**, the country we are from, and our birth date.

We will be able to have conversations with new friends in different countries, so learning another language can help us build **bonds** with people that speak foreign languages.

We must be polite when asking them about their lives and things that they are interested in.

Being a nice person and willing to learn about new experiences will help you make friends wherever you go. If we have the chance to travel one day, we may meet these friends face to face.

We have to keep in mind that different people in different countries have different cultures and different life styles which enrich our knowledge about various **topics**.

We have to respect other people's privacy and try to learn the best from them.

معظم الناس **فضوليون** بشأن البلدان المختلفة وثقافتهم. لذلك، يميل البعض إلى تكوين صداقات من جميع أنحاء العالم.

أصبح تكوين صداقات من جميع أنحاء العالم أمرًا سهلاً في الوقت الحاضر. يجب علينا فقط التسجيل في موقع **صديق المراسلة** تحت إشراف الوالدين.

عندما نقوم بإنشاء ملف تعريف، سيطلب منا ملء التفاصيل الأساسية عن أنفسنا؛ مثل **اهتماماتنا**، البلد الذي نحن منه، وتاريخ ميلادنا.

سنتمكن من إجراء محادثات مع أصدقاء جدد في بلدان مختلفة، لذا فإن تعلم لغة أخرى يمكن أن يساعدنا في بناء **روابط** مع أشخاص يتحدثون لغات أجنبية.

يجب أن نكون مهذبين عند سؤالهم عن حياتهم والأشياء التي يهتمون بها.

سيساعدك كونك شخصًا لطيفًا ومستعدًا للتعلم عن التجارب الجديدة على تكوين صداقات أينما ذهبت. إذا سنحت لنا الفرصة للسفر يومًا ما، فقد نلتقي بهؤلاء الأصدقاء وجهًا لوجه.

علينا أن نضع في اعتبارنا أن مختلف الأشخاص في مختلف البلدان لديهم ثقافات مختلفة وأنماط حياة مختلفة مما يثري معرفتنا حول **مجالات** مختلفة.

علينا أن نحترم خصوصية الآخرين ونحاول تعلم الأفضل منهم.

curious	want to know or learn something	فضولي
pen pal	someone who lives in another country and often writes letters to you	صديق المراسلة
supervision	control	إشراف
create	make something	يصنع / ينشئ
interests	things that we enjoy doing or we want to know about them	اهتمامات
bonds	relationships between people	روابط
topics	subjects that people talk or write about	مواضيع / مسائل

1. People want to make friends from different countries to

- a) play sports with friends b) learn about new cultures
c) watch movies from different countries d) eat different types of food

2. Nowadays, we can make friends all over the world by
- a) going on holidays to different countries b) joining sports clubs
c) watching different movies d) signing up for a pen pal website
3. When creating a profile on a pen pal website, we need to provide
- a) details about ourselves b) our medical history
c) details about our bank account d) our travel plans
4. When we ask our friends about their lives, we should
- a) share their secrets b) criticize them
c) be polite d) not respect them
5. We gain from making friends from different countries.
- a) expensive gifts b) knowledge about different cultures
c) money and fame d) None of the above
6. If we want to meet our friends from different countries face to face, we should
- a) stay at home b) travel
c) watch TV d) None of the above

FRIENDS

الزمن الحاضر البسيط (Simple present)

يدل على عمل يحدث بشكل متكرر، العادات، والحقائق العامة والعلمية.

التصريف الأول للفعل، إذا كان الفاعل I , We , You , They.

V₁

● الصيغة:

نضيف للفعل s ، إذا كان الفاعل He , She , It.

V₁+ s

● الظروف:

always	usually	often	sometimes	rarely	never
دائماً	عادة	غالبا	أحيانا	نادرا	أبدا
every day	every week	every year	at the weekends	on Mondays	
كل يوم	كل أسبوع	كل سنة	في عطل نهاية الأسبوع	أيام الاثنين	
once (a week)		twice (a week)		three times (a week)	
مرة (في الأسبوع)		مرتان (في الأسبوع)		ثلاث مرات (في الأسبوع)	

It **rarely rains** in the desert.

You **play** chess with 32 pieces.

The birds **return** to the island **every morning**.

Marsha **goes** to a sports club **every Thursday**.

● النفي: دائماً نستخدم (don't , doesn't) قبل الفعل.

مع I , We , You , They نستخدم don't ، مع He , She , It نستخدم doesn't ونحذف s من الفعل .

They **don't** usually **go out** in the evening.

She **doesn't** always **drink** tea.

● السؤال: دائماً نستخدم (Do , Does) في بداية الجملة.

مع I , We , You , They نستخدم Do ، مع He , She , It نستخدم Does ونحذف s من الفعل.

Does he **travel** every year?

Do you often **visit** your relatives?

تذكر: الفعل بعد (do , does , don't , doesn't) دائماً يعود مجرداً V₀ .

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Tom and I computer games **at the weekends**. 2022
 a) play b) have played c) are playing d) am playing
2. Omar is fit because he **always** sport. 2022
 a) uses b) use c) is using d) has used
3. Sami **usually** TV in the evening. 2023
 a) watches b) has watched c) had watched d) is watching
4. Mrs. Al-Hroub **usually** Balloons, hula-hoops, toy cars and puppets.
 a) uses b) use c) is using d) has used
5. Parents **often** the focus on play.
 a) are refusing b) were refusing c) has refused d) refuse
6. It **rarely** in the desert.
 a) is raining b) rains c) rain d) has rained
7. We **always** chess with 32 pieces.
 a) have played b) are playing c) play d) plays
8. The birds to the island **every morning**.
 a) are returning b) have returned c) return d) returned
9. Marsha to a sports club **every Thursday**.
 a) is going b) goes c) go d) has gone
10. **he** travel **every year**?
 a) Do b) Does c) Are d) Has
11. **you often** visit your relatives?
 a) Do b) Have c) Are d) Does
12. **They** **usually** out in the evening.
 a) aren't - going b) doesn't - go c) don't - go d) isn't - going
13. **She** **always** tea.
 a) isn't - drinking b) doesn't - drink c) aren't - drinking d) don't - drink
14. **Every Monday**, Sally her kids to football practice.
 a) is driving b) drives c) drive d) has driven

15. **Usually**, I as a secretary.
 a) is working b) am working c) works d) work
16. She is fit because **she always** as an exercise.
 a) have run b) run c) is running d) runs
17. Where **does** she usually when she goes to Homs?
 a) stayed b) is staying c) stays d) stay
18. What time he wake up **on weekdays**?
 a) do b) does c) was d) is
19. Where **do** you ?
 a) live b) lived c) lives d) are living
20. Mrs. James early **every day**.
 a) leave b) leaves c) is leaving d) will leave
21. **Every morning**, **she** up early and gets ready for work.
 a) is waking b) wakes c) weak d) has woken
22. **The headmaster** to talk to you.
 a) want b) is wanting c) wants d) wanting
23. **Jane** with her parents.
 a) am living b) is living c) live d) lives
24. **The moon** around the earth.
 a) revolves b) is revolving c) has revolved d) revolve
25. **Joe** in London.
 a) lives b) am living c) live d) were living
26. I my car **every day**.
 a) am driving b) have driven c) drive d) will drive
27. We **often** warm clothes in winter.
 a) will wear b) are wearing c) wear d) had worn
28. **Laith usually** early.
 a) travels b) is travelling c) travel d) will travel

29. Ahmad too much when he **is** angry.
a) is eating b) eats c) ate d) has eaten
30. The bus at 7 a.m. **every day**.
a) leaves b) is leaving c) will leave d) had left
31. I **always have** breakfast before I to school.
a) will go b) am going c) went d) go
32. Tala **always** in a nice way.
a) dress b) will dress c) is dressing d) dresses
33. It **often** heavily in my town.
a) is raining b) rains c) rain d) will rain
34. My uncle in the bank and he **loves** his work.
a) works b) work c) will work d) was working
35. Charities always people who are in need.
a) helps b) are helping c) help d) were helping

الزمن الحاضر المستمر (Present Progressive)

يدل على عمل يحدث في وقت التكلم (الآن)، أو للحديث عن حالة مؤقتة، عادة مؤقتة، ويمكن أن يدل على عمل مخطط له في المستقبل.

● الصيغة: am , is , are + (V+ing)

● الظروف:

now	at the moment	at present	today
الآن	في هذه اللحظة	في الوقت الحالي	اليوم
this (week)	next(week)	these days	nowadays
هذا (الأسبوع)	(الأسبوع) القادم	في هذه الأيام	في هذه الأيام

We **are visiting** our cousins **next week**.

She **is reading** a newspaper upstairs **now**.

He's **eating** a lot **these days**.

● تذكّر: هناك أفعال لا تقبل الاستمرار في اللغة الإنجليزية، أي لا تقبل إضافة (ing) أشهرها:

have	want	see	feel	love
يملك	يريد	يرى	يشعر	يجب
like	hate	think	know	believe
يجب	يكره	يعتقد	يعرف	يؤمن

إذا تغير معنى الفعل فمن الممكن أن يقبل ing (مثال: have يتناول ، think يفكر)

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. **Be quiet!** Mary at the moment. 2022
 a) has studied b) studies c) is studying d) had studied
2. **Don't raise your voice!** John 2023
 a) sleeps b) had slept c) is sleeping d) was sleeping
3. They a new bridge **nowadays**.
 a) are building b) had built c) built d) were building
4. She on the phone **right now**.
 a) is taking b) talked c) are talking d) talks
5. I in the library **at the moment**.
 a) have studied b) study c) studied d) am studying
6. **Where are the children?** There they are. They tennis.
 a) plays b) play c) is playing d) are playing
7. She a newspaper upstairs **now**.
 a) has read b) will read c) reads d) is reading
8. I'm busy. I my homework **at the moment**.
 a) am doing b) will do c) did d) was doing
9. We our cousins **next week**.
 a) visited b) were visiting c) are visiting d) have visited
10. He a lot **these days**.
 a) is eating b) was eating c) ate d) eat
11. they **having** a good time?
 a) Are b) Do c) Have d) Did
12. **Is it** **now**?
 a) rain b) rains c) will rain d) raining
13. He Geography **these days**.
 a) wasn't studying b) didn't study c) isn't studying d) don't study
14. They **nowadays**.
 a) weren't work b) doesn't work c) didn't work d) aren't working

15. **This summer**, I French at a language school.
a) studies b) studied c) am studying d) was studying
16. What you under the table **at the moment**?
a) did - do b) were - doing c) do - do d) are - doing
17. We a garage next to our house. We need somewhere to put the car.
a) are building b) build c) were building d) builds
18. **Where is your mother?** She in the kitchen.
a) is cooking b) cooks c) cooked d) will cook
19. She for her friend **at the moment**.
a) waits b) was waiting c) waited d) is waiting
20. They for the party **at the moment**.
a) have prepared b) will prepare c) are preparing d) prepared
21. Sally on the phone **now**.
a) is talking b) talks c) will talk d) talked
22. **Don't wait for me.** I my mother.
a) helps b) will help c) help d) am helping
23. Tala her sister in London **next week**.
a) visits b) is visiting c) was visiting d) visited

الزمن الحاضر التام (Present perfect)

يدل على عمل حدث في الماضي وله نتائج الآن، أو عمل بدأ بالماضي وانتهى للتو.

● الصيغة: **have / has + V₃** (مع have I , We , You , They ، مع has He , she , It)

● الظروف:

already	just	ever	yet
مسبقاً	قبل قليل / للتو	سبق	بعد
never	recently	since	for
أبداً	مؤخراً	منذ	منذ

توضع **already , just** قبل الفعل في جملة الإثبات . (يُمكن أن تأتي **already** في آخر الجملة المثبتة)

My watch **has just stopped**.

I **have already eaten** my lunch. / I **have eaten** my lunch **already**.

توضع **ever** قبل الفعل في السؤال.

Have you ever been to France?

توضع **yet** آخر الجملة في النفي والسؤال.

She **hasn't seen** this movie **yet**. / **Have you seen** this movie **yet**?

توضع **never** قبل الفعل في الجملة المثبتة (وهي تعطي معنى سلبياً) ، أي أن العمل لم يحدث قط طوال فترة حياة الإنسان.

I **have never told** a lie. You can trust me.

● نستخدم **since** مع وقت محدد أو نقطة زمنية محددة مثل :

since (Monday , January , 9 o'clock , 1981 , I was a child , last week , the morning , ...etc.)

He **has been** here **since 5 o'clock**.

● نستخدم **for** مع فترة زمنية مثل :

for (20 minutes , three days , five years , a long time , ...etc.)

He **has lived** in Tokyo **for seven years**.

● النفي: دائماً نضع **not** بعد **have/has** .
have not = **haven't** has not = **hasn't**

I **haven't tried** sushi

● السؤال: دائماً نضع **have/has** في بداية الجملة.

Have you tried sushi?

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Maya for this company **since 2000**. 2022
 a) has worked b) is working c) was working d) worked
2. My sister a big prize **recently**. 2022
 a) has won b) won c) wins d) will win
3. My father in the same factory **since 1999**. 2023
 a) worked b) has worked c) works d) was working
4. He here **for two months**.
 a) is working b) works c) has worked d) were working
5. **She is very experienced now**. She a volunteer **for two years**.
 a) is b) has been c) hasn't been d) isn't
6. **He's hungry**. He **for four days**.
 a) has eaten b) doesn't eat c) hasn't eaten d) is eating
7. She misses him! She him **for a long time**.
 a) haven't seen b) has seen c) doesn't see d) hasn't seen
8. you your homework **yet**?
 a) Did - do b) Do - do c) Are - doing d) Have - done
9. I anything from her **for a long time**.
 a) haven't heard b) don't hear c) didn't hear d) am not hearing
10. He to France **already**.
 a) is travelling b) has travelled c) travels d) will travel
11. She **has already** this film.
 a) seen b) sees c) seeing d) saw
12. I in this city **since last year**.
 a) will be b) am c) was d) have been
13. Mr. Smith a teacher **for nine years**.
 a) is b) has been c) have been d) were
14. I my pen. I **am unable to do my exercise**.
 a) will lose b) lose c) have lost d) is losing

15. They a cure for the common cold **yet**.
 a) won't discover b) aren't discovering c) don't discover d) haven't discovered
16. **I am not hungry**. I lunch **already**.
 a) will eat b) am eating c) eat d) have eaten
17. We for our holiday **yet**.
 a) aren't planning b) haven't planned c) doesn't plan d) don't plan
18. She the cat **yet**.
 a) doesn't feed b) hasn't fed c) isn't feeding d) won't feed
19. Has Amer a car **yet**?
 a) bought b) buying c) buys d) will buy
20. He from Europe **since last week**.
 a) has returned b) returns c) will return d) is returning
21. Maya the test **since 2019**.
 a) will pass b) is passing c) passes d) has passed
22. They the museum **since 2014**.
 a) aren't visiting b) haven't visited c) don't visit d) didn't visit
23. Salwa a new story **already**.
 a) reads b) will read c) is reading d) has read
24. Samer **since the morning**.
 a) hasn't eaten b) isn't eating c) doesn't eat d) won't eat
25. She in the same house **since 2000**.
 a) will live b) lives c) has lived d) is living
26. Jamal his homework **yet**.
 a) didn't do b) hasn't done c) wasn't doing d) doesn't do
27. Tala a letter **already**.
 a) will write b) writes c) has written d) is writing
28. We her **since she arrived to our city**.
 a) know b) are knowing c) have known d) knew

(will , going to) المستقبل

will + V ₀	am,is,are + going to + V ₀
تستخدم للتنبؤ بالمستقبل عندما لا نكون متأكدين من حدوث العمل (بسبب عدم وجود دليل) I think Brazil will win the next world cup.	تستخدم للتنبؤ بالمستقبل عندما نكون متأكدين من حدوث العمل (بسبب وجود دليل) Look at the clouds! It's going to rain .
تستخدم عندما نتخذ قراراً مفاجئاً لفعل شيء أو لتقديم المساعدة. I've spilt coffee on my shirt. I'll change it.	تستخدم للتعبير عن أعمال خططنا لفعلها في المستقبل. I am going to visit Aleppo next week.

• الظروف:

tomorrow	next (week)	in the future	in (2030)	tonight	today	on (Monday)
غداً	(الأسبوع) القادم	في المستقبل	في (2030)	الليلة	اليوم	في يوم (الاثنين)

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- My parents us to the museum **next week**. 2022
a) were taking b) have taken c) had taken d) are going to take
- I'm not free **tomorrow** because I the doctor. 2023
a) am going to see b) saw c) have seen d) see
- Futurologists **predict** that life very different in all the fields of life.
a) will be b) going to be c) had been d) was
- Scientist and researchers cure for many diseases like Aids and cancer.
a) were finding b) had found c) are going to find d) found
- I **think** that life **in the future** easy and comfortable.
a) had been b) was c) have been d) will be
- I'd love to go out, but I **think** it raining.
a) will continue b) were continuing c) continued d) had continued
- It is freezing today. It soon
a) is going to snow b) snowed c) was snowing d) had snowed

8. I think our team the match **tomorrow**.
 a) have won b) won c) will win d) was winning
9. **Tonight** we a birthday party for my mother.
 a) had b) are going to have c) were having d) was having
10. It is a heavy box. I it for you.
 a) was lifting b) lifted c) will lift d) have lifted
11. **In the future** India the first largest economy in the world.
 a) have been b) had been c) will be d) was
12. Amal has bought a new book. **Tonight** she at home and start reading it.
 a) stayed b) had stayed c) was staying d) is going to stay
13. The phone is ringing. I it.
 a) was answering b) had answered c) will answer d) answered
14. I **think** our team the match **next week**.
 a) will win b) won c) have won d) was winning
15. We forgot to buy bread. We back to buy some.
 a) will go b) went c) were going d) had gone
16. She is so tired. She needs some rest. I **think** she a week off.
 a) had taken b) took c) was taking d) will take
17. I the weekend by the see **next month**.
 a) was spending b) am going to spend c) spent d) have spent
18. Palmyra is an ancient city. We it **next week**.
 a) were visiting b) have visited c) visited d) are going to visit
19. We a football match **next Saturday**.
 a) have attended b) were attending c) attended d) are going to attend
20. He his vacation in Brazil **next summer**.
 a) is going to spend b) had spent c) spent d) was spending
21. The weather colder **tomorrow**.
 a) was getting b) will get c) have got d) got

أدوات التعريف والتنكير (a , an , the)

- أداة التنكير (a) تُستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد المعدود الغير محدد الذي يبدأ بحرف ساكن (جميع الأحرف ما عدا الأحرف الصوتية) ، وهي تعني واحد من مجموعة .

a teacher , a month , a window.

- أداة التنكير (an) تُستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد المعدود الغير محدد الذي يبدأ بحرف صوتي (a , e , i , o , u) .

an egg , an apple , an ant.

ملاحظة: لا نستخدم أدوات التنكير a , an قبل الأسماء الغير معدودة أو الجمع.

- أداة التعريف (the) تستخدم قبل كافة الأسماء (المفرد والجمع) إذا كانت محددة (أي معروفة)

The weather was fine yesterday.

- إذا ذكر الاسم المعدود للمرة الأولى نستخدم (a , an) وعند ذكر الاسم نفسه للمرة الثانية نستخدم (the)

I read **a book**. **The book** was interesting.

- نستخدم أداة التعريف (the) مع الحالات التالية دائماً:

1. قبل صيغة التفضيل: **the smallest** , **the most expensive**

2. قبل الاتجاهات: **The north** , **The centre**

3. قبل الأسماء التي لا يوجد منها إلا واحد: **The Sun** , **The sky**

4. قبل أسماء الأماكن التي نزرورها في المدينة وقبل أسماء المحلات: **the cinema** , **the bank**

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. sun rises in the east.

- a) An b) A c) × d) The

2. weather was fine yesterday.

- a) × b) The c) A d) An

3. I read a book. book was interesting.

- a) A b) × c) The d) An

4. Does anyone know answer?
a) an b) the c) × d) a
5. The doctor advised me to eat apple every morning.
a) a b) × c) an d) the
6. children will hurt themselves if they don't get off that tree.
a) The b) × c) An d) A
7. Aleppo is in north of Syria.
a) an b) a c) the d) ×
8. Farah has been waiting for you for hour.
a) an b) × c) the d) a
9. Mexico City is one of largest cities in the world.
a) an b) a c) × d) the
10. The Old City includes wonderful old market.
a) × b) an c) the d) a
11. I bought new dress yesterday.
a) an b) the c) a d) ×
12. Tala helped old man in crossing the road.
a) an b) a c) × d) the
13. The planets revolve round sun.
a) a b) × c) the d) an
14. I saw boy running in the street.
a) a b) the c) an d) ×
15. Eating orange can keep you healthy.
a) × b) an c) a d) the

صفات الملكية (Possessive adjectives)

تعبّر عن امتلاك شيء ما، ويأتي دائماً بعدها الاسم الذي نتحدث عن ملكيته.

my	our	your	their	his	her	its
----	-----	------	-------	-----	-----	-----

I have a shirt. **My shirt** is blue. They have a house. **Their house** is big.

ضمائر الملكية (Possessive pronouns)

تعبّر عن امتلاك شيء ما، وتأتي منفردة بدون اسم بعدها.

mine	ours	yours	theirs	his	hers	its
------	------	-------	--------	-----	------	-----

Please give me that book. It is **mine**. Don't take that dress. It is **hers**.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- child was missing. She looked everywhere for him. 2023
 a) Her b) Theirs c) Ours d) Him
- I haven't got pictures in bedroom.
 a) my b) yours c) I d) mine
- Please give me that book. It's
 a) me b) mine c) your d) my
- Thousands of drivers will lose jobs.
 a) they b) their c) them d) theirs
- My brother lent me new game.
 a) her b) he c) him d) his
- Don't take that dress. It is
 a) she b) my c) hers d) her
- This book is
 a) my b) your c) our d) yours
- Fadi is looking forward to seeing cousins in India.
 a) hers b) her c) his d) mine
- They went to Aleppo to visit uncle.
 a) they b) theirs c) ours d) their
- We met Paul and Jane last night. This house is
 a) theirs b) her c) our d) their

أسماء الإشارة (Demonstratives)

تستخدم للإشارة إلى شخص أو شيء ما.

This	That	These	Those
هذا/هذه (للمفرد القريب)	ذلك/تلك (للمفرد البعيد)	هؤلاء (للجمع القريب)	أولئك (للجمع البعيد)

This flower **is** beautiful.**These** flowers **are** beautiful.**That** house **is** big.**Those** houses **are** big.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. flowers aren't for sale.

a) This

b) Much

c) That

d) These

2. was such an interesting experience.

a) Some

b) Those

c) These

d) That

3. Are your shoes?

a) that

b) this

c) those

d) any

4. is my favourite book.

a) Those

b) This

c) Many

d) Any

5. are my new CDs.

a) These

b) That

c) This

d) A little

محددات الكمية (Quantifiers)

تستخدم محددات الكمية مع الأسماء المعدودة والأسماء الغير معدودة، وهي تستخدم قبل الاسم للتعبير عن الكمية.

some	any	a lot of	many	a few	much	a little
بعض	أي	الكثير من	كثير	القليل	كثير	القليل

● نستخدم **some** قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء الغير معدودة في الجملة المثبتة.

We saw **some lions** at the zoo.

● نستخدم **any** قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء الغير معدودة في الجملة المنفية والسؤال.

I didn't see **any friends**. Do you have **any** children?

● نستخدم **a lot of** قبل الأسماء الجمع أو الأسماء الغير معدودة في الجملة المثبتة والجملة المنفية والسؤال.

We met **a lot of friends** at the party. She has eaten **a lot of** chocolate.

● نستخدم **many / a few** قبل الأسماء المعدودة فقط (الجمع)

She doesn't have **many friends**. I have only **a few coins** in my pocket.

● نستخدم **much / a little** قبل الأسماء الغير معدودة فقط.

John doesn't have **much money**. There is **a little tea** in the glass.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Hassan doesn't have money. 2022
 a) any b) many c) a few d) some
- She doesn't have friends. She is new at school. 2023
 a) much b) many c) a little d) no
- Some people believe that autonomous vehicles will cause problems.
 a) many b) much c) a little d) any
- There are birds on the tree.
 a) any b) a lot c) some d) much
- We have time.
 a) a lot of b) many c) any d) a lot

7. Ruba has books.
 a) much b) a little c) some d) any
8. I have told you to pay attention times before.
 a) many b) much c) a lot d) any
9. I have only coins in my wallet.
 a) a little b) a few c) any d) much
10. There aren't students in the library.
 a) any b) a little c) much d) some
11. There is milk left in the fridge.
 a) any b) many c) a few d) a little
12. people drive cars nowadays.
 a) Much b) Many c) Any d) A little
13. Sami likes to eat food before he sits down to study.
 a) a few b) any c) many d) some
14. She got her license without problems.
 a) a little b) much c) some d) any
15. Governments and cities won't get money from parking.
 a) no b) a few c) many d) much
16. Tala needs eggs to make a cake.
 a) any b) a little c) some d) much
17. There are interesting places to visit in Syria.
 a) any b) many c) much d) a little
18. Many kids waste time playing computer games.
 a) much b) many c) a few d) any
19. Nadia bought presents for her children.
 a) some b) any c) no d) much
20. The dentist advised me not to eat sugar.
 a) a few b) much c) many d) no

الماضي البسيط (Simple past)

يدل على عمل حدث وانتهى في الماضي.

● الصيغة: V_2 (التصريف الثاني للفعل)

● الظروف:

yesterday	last (week)	ago	in 1981	in the past
البارحة	(الأسبوع) الماضي	منذ / قبل	في (1981)	في الماضي

She **went** to the dentist **last** month. I **broke** my leg **yesterday**.I **bought** a new car two months **ago**.● النفي: دائماً نضع كلمة **didn't** قبل الفعل، ونعيد الفعل V_0 . (الفعل مجرد من أي حرف)Mahmoud **went** shopping yesterday. Mahmoud **didn't go** shopping yesterday.● السؤال: دائماً نضع كلمة **Did** في بداية الجملة، ونعيد الفعل V_0 .She **visited** her friend last week. **Did** she **visit** her friend last week?تذكر: الفعل بعد (did , didn't) دائماً يعود مجرداً V_0 .

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Edison the electric light bulb. 2022

- e) invented f) invents g) is inventing h) will invent

2. I to spend my holidays in Wales **last year**.

- a) decide b) have decided c) am deciding d) decided

3. I football **last Monday**.

- a) am playing b) will play c) played d) have played

4. Sue bought a book, went home and to read it.

- a) will start b) starts c) has started d) started

5. When I opened my eyes, I a strange sight.

- a) see b) saw c) am seeing d) have seen

6. They back **yesterday** at 12 o'clock mid night.

- a) came b) come c) will come d) are coming

7. **Yesterday**, I my friends.

- a) am visiting b) visit c) visited d) will visit.

8. I a teacher coming **two minutes ago**.
 a) was seeing b) will see c) saw d) am seeing
9. Laith a new car **three years ago**.
 a) will buy b) was buying c) buys d) bought
10. I overslept. I my alarm clock **last night**.
 a) don't hear a) haven't heard b) won't hear c) didn't hear
11. The fishermen their boat in **yesterday's** storm.
 a) are losing b) lost c) lose d) will lose
12. He to Canada when he **was** five.
 a) has moved b) moved c) will move d) moves
13. **Yesterday**, the storm many trees.
 a) broke b) breaks c) was breaking d) is breaking
14. I lost my keys **yesterday**? you them?
 a) Did - see b) Do - see c) Are - seeing d) Has - seen
15. He to school when he **was** six.
 a) goes b) will go c) went d) is going
16. When I **was** in Japan, I Japanese breakfast.
 a) am enjoying b) will enjoy c) enjoyed d) enjoys
17. We **were** in the office **yesterday** when the storm
 a) began b) is beginning c) will begin d) begins
18. They a big house **last year**.
 a) will buy b) buy c) have bought d) bought
19. I my new football to the park **yesterday**.
 a) am taking b) took c) take d) will take
20. Fatima her job **two hours ago**.
 a) does b) did c) is doing d) was doing
21. Joe in London **in 2000**.
 a) is living b) lives c) lived d) will live

الماضي المستمر (Past progressive)

يدل على عمل كان مستمرا في وقت محدد في الماضي. أو للتعبير عن عدة أعمال كانت مستمرة في وقت معين في الماضي.
أو يدل على عمل كان مستمرا في الماضي وقاطعه عمل آخر.

● الصيغة: **was , were + (V+ing)**

● الظروف:

while	as	when
بينما	بينما	عندما

He **was playing** football at 10 am yesterday.

(عمل استمر في الماضي بوقت محدد)

انتبه:

● إذا كان العملان يحدثان في نفس الوقت في الماضي نربط بينهما بكلمة **while**.

Anne **was writing** a letter **while** Steve **was reading** a story. (عملين استمرا في الماضي في نفس الوقت)

● إذا استمر عمل بالماضي (ماضي مستمر) وقاطعه عمل آخر (ماضي بسيط) نربط بينهما بـ **while** أو **when**.

ملاحظة هامة: الظروف قد تأتي في بداية الجملة أو وسطها فيكون ترتيب الأفعال حسب ما يلي:



While I **was having** breakfast, the phone suddenly **rang**.

(عمل مستمر في الماضي وقاطعه عمل آخر)

I **was walking** down the street **when** it **began** to rain.

(عمل مستمر في الماضي وقاطعه عمل آخر)

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Ruba **hurt** her ankle **while** she in the park. 2022

a) is running b) has run c) was running d) run
- Reem a gift **when** I **entered** the room. 2023

a) was wrapping b) will wrap c) wraps d) has wrapped
- Omar TV **when** his mother **entered** the room.

a) watches b) is watching c) will watch d) was watching

4. **While** she a book, the phone **rang**.
 a) has read b) reads c) was reading d) is reading
5. **Yesterday at seven o'clock** we dinner at the restaurant.
 a) were having b) have had c) are having d) will have
6. **While** I dinner, the phone suddenly **rang**.
 a) have b) was having c) will have d) am having
7. I down the street **when** it **began** to rain.
 a) was walking b) have walked c) am walking d) walk
8. He an e-mail **when** the phone **rang**.
 a) was writing b) is writing c) has written d) writes
9. I **was preparing** dinner **while** Melanie upstairs.
 a) works b) is working c) was working d) will work
10. I **wasn't sleeping when** you home last night.
 a) will come b) come c) came d) are coming
11. **When** Mrs. Brown, the girls **were studying**.
 a) arrived b) is arriving c) has arrived d) arrives
12. I **lost** my keys **while** I to school.
 a) am walking b) will walk c) walked d) was walking
13. Tom the gift **when** I **walked** into the room.
 a) was wrapping b) wraps c) is wrapping d) will wrap
14. Tina and Shelly to the hotel **when** it **started** to rain.
 a) walk b) were walking c) are walking d) have walked
15. **When** Donny the room, everyone **was talking**.
 a) entered b) is entering c) enters d) has entered
16. I in the sales department **when** I first **met** Sofie.
 a) am working b) was working c) will work d) work
17. My brother **was using** the computer **while** I for my trip.
 a) have packed b) was packing c) am packing d) were packing

18. This morning, **while** I breakfast, someone **knocked** at the door.
 a) was having b) have c) am having d) have had
19. **While** we TV, the lights **went off**.
 a) watches b) is watching c) will watch d) were watching
20. Jane in the chair **while** her mother **was cooking**.
 a) is sitting b) sat c) sits d) has sat
21. Leila lunch **when** her friends **came**.
 a) has b) was having c) is having d) were having
22. I **missed** your call **because** I (انتبه)
 a) was working b) am working c) work d) will work
23. I the street **when** the policeman **stopped** me.
 a) am crossing b) will cross c) was crossing d) crosses
24. He **was driving** fast, **when** he into a tree.
 a) crashed b) crashes c) is crashing d) has crashed
25. **While** the kids in the garden, it **began** to rain.
 a) are playing b) play c) were playing d) have played
26. **When** I **visited** her, she coffee.
 a) was making b) has made c) makes d) is making
27. **While** she, she **saw** her friend.
 a) will shop b) is shopping c) shops d) was shopping
28. **While** we **were walking** around, we a group of tourists.
 a) meet b) met c) have met d) are meeting
29. **While** Laith, he **saw** an accident.
 a) were driving b) was driving c) drives d) is driving
30. The guests **arrived while** my mother a cake.
 a) was making b) is making c) will make d) makes

صيغة الأمر (The Imperative)

نستخدم صيغة الأمر لإعطاء تعليمات أو أوامر أو طلبات. وتبدأ صيغة الأمر بالفعل (بالمصدر) بدون فاعل، وفي حالة النفي نضع قبل الفعل كلمة Don't .

Raise your hand!**Be** quiet!**Don't come** here!**Don't run** in the corridor!

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. interrupt me when I am speaking. 2022
 a) Let's b) Didn't c) Don't d) Be
2. quiet! This is a library. People are studying.
 a) Don't b) Be c) Been d) Let's
3. When you get to the corner, right.
 a) turn b) wake c) smoke d) talk
4. wear a helmet when you ride your bike.
 a) Please b) Don't c) Be d) Aren't
5. The bus leaves on time every day. be late.
 a) Be b) Don't c) Let's d) Didn't
6. Where's mum? She's taking a nap. Please don't her up.
 a) quiet b) turn c) wake d) smoke
7. in the corridors.
 a) Didn't run b) Run c) Run not d) Don't run
8. warmly so you don't get cold outside. It's snowing!
 a) Dress not b) Don't dress c) Dressing d) Dress
9. after you eat a big meal. It's not a good idea.
 a) Not exercise b) Exercise c) Don't exercise d) Let's exercise
10. Always your documents as soon as you finish writing them.
 a) don't save b) save c) saving d) not save
11. Please down and open your books.
 a) sit b) sits c) sitting d) sat

12. The kitchen is dirty! So the dishes now! And vacuum the floor.

- a) do b) does c) did d) don't

13. make the same mistake twice.

- a) Let's b) Don't c) Won't d) Didn't

14. out! You are driving very fast.

- a) Watching b) Watches c) Watch d) Watched

الماضي التام (Past perfect)

يدل على عمل حدث قبل عمل آخر في الماضي أو قبل وقت معين في الماضي. (أي أن العملين مترابطين حصل كلاهما في الماضي وأحدهما سبق الآخر بحيث يكون العمل الأول أي الأقدم في زمن الماضي التام والعمل الثاني في زمن الماضي البسيط).

● الصيغة: **had + V₃**

● الظروف:

before	after	by the time	until	by (1981)
قبل	بعد	بجول وقت	حتى	بجول (1981)

● يمكن ان نستخدم ظروف الحاضر التام للدلالة على الماضي التام بشرط أن يكون الفعل الثاني في الجملة ماضي.

When I saw him, he **had just finished** work.

● ملاحظة:

● الفعل بعد **after** مباشرة ماضي تام والفعل الآخر ماضي بسيط.● الفعل بعد **before/by the time/until** مباشرة ماضي بسيط والفعل الآخر ماضي تام.

I **had arrived** at the station **before** the train **left**.

He **bought** a car **after** he **had learned** to drive.

By the time I **got** home, my parents **had already eaten**.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- I felt better **after** I the medicine. 2022
 e) have taken f) was taking g) had taken h) take
- By the time** Tom , I **had finished** my work. 2022
 a) has come b) came c) comes d) is coming
- By the time** we **arrived**, the match 2023
 a) starts b) is starting c) had started d) started
- Many passengers warmly, **because** they **didn't believe** that they were in danger.
 a) won't dress b) aren't dressing c) haven't dressed d) hadn't dressed
- The Titanic **was carrying** 2207 people, but it lifeboats for only 1178 people.
 a) has taken b) is taking c) takes d) had taken

6. The ship 6 warnings **when** it **struck** the iceberg.
 a) is receiving b) had received c) has received d) receives
7. **When** I **arrived** home, my son already an enormous carrot cake.
 a) is - making b) had - made c) has - made d) will - make
8. Karen **had** already **left by the time** Sally there.
 a) gets b) got c) will get d) is getting
9. **After** the guests , I **went** to bed.
 a) have left b) had left c) leave d) were leaving
10. I the matter with my teacher **before** I **told** my father.
 a) discuss b) had discussed c) am discussing d) will discuss
11. The lesson **had** already **begun** when we
 a) will arrive b) have arrived c) arrived d) had arrived
12. I never snow **until** I **went** to Canada.
 a) will - see b) am - seeing c) have - seen d) had - seen
13. **By the time** mom **came**, I dinner.
 a) prepare b) am preparing c) had prepared d) have prepared
14. She was late. The teacher **had** already **given** a test **when** she to class last Monday.
 a) is getting b) will get c) gets d) got
15. Maram a newspaper reporter **before** she **became** an ambassador.
 a) had been b) is c) will be d) have been
16. It was raining heavily, but **by the time** class **was** over, the rain
 a) had stopped b) stops c) were stopping d) has stopped
17. Dinosaurs extinct **by the time** humankind first **appeared**.
 a) had become b) become c) will become d) are becoming
18. They **had** never **seen** any of his paintings **before** they the Art Museum yesterday.
 a) are visiting b) visit c) visited d) have visited

التمني (Wish)

نستخدم كلمة wish عند التعبير عن أمنية في الحاضر أو المستقبل أو الماضي. حيث نعبر عن رغبتنا في تغيير وضع معين. ودائماً تمنى عكس الواقع من حيث الإثبات والنفى.

Our classroom **is** crowded.

I **wish** our classroom **weren't** crowded.

$V_1 \longrightarrow V_2$ إذا كان الفعل بالجملة الأساسية حاضر بسيط نحول الفعل بجملة التمني إلى ماضي بسيط.

I can't sleep at night. I **wish** I **could** sleep at night.

$V_2 \longrightarrow had + V_3$ إذا كان الفعل بالجملة الأساسية ماضي بسيط نحول الفعل بجملة التمني إلى ماضي تام.

Rita **didn't come** to class yesterday. I **wish** Rita **had come** to class yesterday.

ملاحظة:

- الفعل بعد wish دائماً ماضي.
- دائماً نحول الجملة من الإثبات للنفى وبالعكس.
- الفعل **Be (am, is, are)** نحوله إلى **were** مع كل الضمائر في جملة التمني.
- في الامتحان:

1. إذا جاءت جملة wish لوحدها فنختار الزمن الماضي دائماً من الخيارات.
2. إذا جاءت جملتين فجملة wish هي الثانية فلمعرفة الجواب ننظر للفعل في الجملة الأولى ونحل حسب القاعدة.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. I **can't** drive. I **wish** I 2022
a) can b) do c) could d) did
2. He **doesn't read** books. I **wish** he 2022
a) reads b) will read c) read d) had read
3. Rita **didn't come** to class yesterday. I **wish** she 2023
a) has come b) came c) will come d) had come
4. I **wish** I to my father.
a) had listened b) am listening c) have listened d) listen

5. I **wish** it snowing
 a) has stopped b) stops c) will stop d) would stop
6. He **wishes** he so old.
 a) hasn't b) doesn't c) weren't d) isn't
7. She **wishes** she the train.
 a) had taken b) has taken c) takes d) will take
8. I **wish** the prices so high.
 a) weren't b) isn't c) aren't d) haven't
9. I **wake up** so late every morning. I **wish** I earlier.
 a) wake up b) woke up c) am waking up d) have woken up
10. She **did not study** hard at school. She **wishes** she at school.
 a) studies b) had studied c) has studied d) studied
11. Noel **didn't visit** the Sorbonne when he was in Paris. He **wishes** he the Sorbonne.
 a) will visit b) is visiting c) had visited d) has visited
12. I **am not** tall enough to reach the books on the top shelf. I **wish** I tall enough.
 a) have been b) had been c) were d) am
13. They **spent** so much money on their shopping trip. They **wish** they so much money.
 a) haven't spent b) don't spend c) didn't spend d) hadn't spent
14. They **are** too old to play football. I **wish** they too old.
 a) haven't been b) won't be c) weren't d) aren't
15. They **weren't** kind to her before she got sick. We **wish** we kind to her.
 a) are b) have been c) had been d) will be
16. I **didn't graduate** from university. I wish I from university.
 a) had graduated b) have graduated c) will graduate d) graduated
17. I **wasted** too much time watching TV. I **wish** I too much time watching TV.
 a) hadn't wasted b) am not wasting c) won't waste d) haven't wasted
18. I **wish** I Australia when I was younger.
 a) am visiting b) will visit c) visit d) had visited

19. I **didn't learn** languages. I **wish** I languages.
 a) will learn b) learnt c) had learnt d) am learning
20. I **had** a boring desk job. I **wish** I a boring desk job.
 a) haven't had b) don't have c) won't have d) hadn't had
21. I **didn't have** enough time for sport. I **wish** I enough time for sport.
 a) am having b) had had c) have d) have had
22. I **don't have** a car. I **wish** I a car.
 a) will have b) having c) had d) have
23. I **can't play** the piano. I **wish** I the piano.
 a) can play b) have played c) will play d) could play
24. I'**m** at work. I **wish** I at work.
 a) weren't b) am not c) isn't d) don't
25. It's winter. I **wish** it winter.
 a) won't be b) isn't c) weren't d) hasn't been
26. I'**m** ill. I **wish** I ill.
 a) am not b) weren't c) haven't d) hasn't
27. I **don't have** new shoes. I **wish** I new shoes.
 a) have b) has c) had d) am having
28. I **can't afford** to go on holiday. I **wish** I to go on holiday.
 a) can afford b) afford c) will afford d) could afford
29. I **wish** I time to read lots books.
 a) had b) am having c) have d) have had

ضمائر الوصل (Relative pronouns)

نستخدم ضمائر الوصل للربط بين جملتين وهي تصف اسماً قبلها، (أي لإعطاء معلومات إضافية)، وهي تعني (الذي ، التي ، الذين ، الخ)

- نستخدم **who** مع الأشخاص (العاقل)، للدلالة على الفاعل.

I told you about **the woman who** lost her bag.

- نستخدم **whom** مع الأشخاص (العاقل)، للدلالة على المفعول به.

The parents whom we interviewed were all involved in education.

- نستخدم **which** مع الأشياء (غير العاقل).

Do you see **the cat which** is lying on the roof?

- نستخدم **that** بدلاً من الضمائر السابقة (أي مع العاقل وغير العاقل) ما عدا أسماء العلم.

I don't like **the table that** stands in my kitchen.

This is **the man that** came yesterday.

- نستخدم **whose** للدلالة على الملكية.

Do you know **that boy whose shirt is red**?

- نستخدم **when** للدلالة على للزمان، وهي تعني (عندما)

Grandma remembers **the time when** radio shows were popular.

- نستخدم **where** للدلالة على المكان، وهي تعني (حيث)

I want to visit **the island where** my teacher lives.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. Bilal teaches in the school we all studied. 2022
 i) who j) where k) when l) which
2. The pen, is under the table, in mine. 2022
 a) who b) whose c) where d) which
3. The parents we interviewed were all involved in education. 2023
 a) whose b) which c) where d) whom
4. Mary was a teacher wanted to motivate her students.
 a) when b) which c) who d) where
5. She thought of a simple and symbolic gift, is a new pair of shoes.
 a) whose b) whom c) where d) which
6. The gift was for the student marks are excellent.
 a) where b) whose c) when d) who
7. The teacher thought would get the gift?
 a) when b) whose c) who d) which
8. Nada came forward the shoes were.
 a) where b) whom c) when d) who
9. She thanked everyone for this wonderful gift came on time.
 a) which b) who c) where d) when
10. My parents bought a new house was very expensive.
 a) that b) where c) whose d) whom
11. This is the bank was robbed yesterday.
 a) whose b) where c) when d) which
12. The woman car was broken is my neighbour.
 a) when b) where c) whose d) which
13. He arrived at seven it was nearly dark.
 a) that b) who c) when d) where
14. He wore a mask made him look like Mickey Mouse.
 a) when b) whom c) whose d) which

15. She came with a friend waited outside in the car.
 a) where b) which c) who d) whose
16. The woman gave him the money was young.
 a) which b) where c) when d) who
17. The bag contained the money was yellow.
 a) which b) who c) whom d) where
18. The woman bag was stolen went to the police station.
 a) whose b) when c) where d) which
19. The man mobile was ringing did not know what to do.
 a) who b) which c) when d) whose
20. I still remember the days grandmother told us interesting stories.
 a) where b) which c) when d) who
21. He didn't wait at the traffic light was red.
 a) whom b) when c) whose d) which
22. Is that the hospital your brother works?
 a) where b) whose c) when d) who
23. Who was that lady you were talking to?
 a) which b) where c) whom d) whose
24. I live in the city my friend studies.
 a) whose b) when c) where d) which
25. Do you know a good store I can buy a new shirt?
 a) where b) when c) whose d) who
26. A person has a lot of friends is lucky.
 a) who b) when c) where d) which
27. Martha has a brother name is Manuel.
 a) who b) which c) when d) whose
28. That is the house I grew up in with my sister Emilia.
 a) whom b) where c) whose d) when
29. I remember that wonderful summer the whole family gathered again.
 a) who b) where c) when d) whose

30. Leila gave me a beautiful souvenir she bought from Al-Hamideya souk.
 a) which b) who c) where d) when
31. The teacher smiled at Sami was working very hard.
 a) where b) whose c) which d) who
32. I couldn't write with that pen Dana gave me.
 a) who b) whose c) when d) which
33. I like to eat in that restaurant the food is healthy and the price is reasonable.
 a) whose b) where c) which d) whom
34. Last week I met Mrs. Smith lives next door.
 a) who b) which c) where d) when
35. I bought a car is very fast.
 a) which b) whose c) who d) where
36. She worked for a man used to be an athlete.
 a) when b) whose c) where d) who
37. We broke the computer belonged to my father.
 a) who b) where c) that d) when
38. She loves books have happy endings.
 a) when b) whose c) who d) which
39. He sent an e-mail to my brother lives in Australia.
 a) who b) which c) where d) whose
40. Michael, is wearing a blue jumper, is in the garden.
 a) when b) where c) who d) which
41. The television, was bought 20 years ago, was stolen.
 a) where b) which c) when d) whom
42. The fruit, is on the table, isn't fresh.
 a) when b) who c) whose d) which
43. The table, was my grandmother's, got broken.
 a) which b) when c) where d) who

السؤال المنقول (Reported question)

الكلام المنقول هو عملية نقل عبارات قالها شخص معين إلى شخص آخر. أي هو تحويل الكلام المباشر الذي قاله شخص ما إلى كلام غير مباشر نقلاً عن هذا الشخص.

● في السؤال المنقول نستخدم أفعال مثل:

asked	wondered	Inquired	wanted to know
سأل	تساءل	استفسر	أراد أن يعرف

● الفعل بعد هذه الأفعال دائماً ماضي.

السؤال المنقول	السؤال المباشر
V ₂	V ₁
had + V ₃	V ₂

● عندما يتكون زمن السؤال من فعلين (مساعد وعادي) نجري التغيير على الفعل المساعد فقط.

Have you seen him? He asked me if I **had seen** him.

● في السؤال المنقول نقوم بتغييرات الضمائر التالية:

صفات الملكية		الضمائر الشخصية	
السؤال المنقول	السؤال المباشر	السؤال المنقول	السؤال المباشر
his / her	my	he / she	I
their	our	they	We
my / his / her	your	I / he / she	You
		him / her	me
		them	us

● في السؤال المنقول نحول الظروف التالية:

السؤال المنقول	السؤال المباشر
that	this
those	these
there	here
then	now
that day	today
the next day	tomorrow
the day before	yesterday

● خطوات نقل السؤال:

1. نكتب أولاً اسم الاستفهام (Wh-word) إن وجدت، وإن لم توجد نكتب كلمة (if) أو (whether).
2. نكتب الفاعل (بعد اجراء التحويلات)
3. نكتب الفعل بعد اجراء التحويل.
4. نكمل الجملة ونضع نقطة بدل إشارة الاستفهام.

Where is he from? He asked where **he was from**.
Is she a teacher? He asked **if/whether she was** a teacher.

ملاحظات:

- عند وجود **do / does** في السؤال تُحذف ونحول الفعل إلى الماضي البسيط V_2 .
Do you know him? He asked me **if I knew** him.
- عند وجود **did** في السؤال تُحذف ونحول الفعل إلى الماضي التام $had + V_3$.
Did you know him? He asked me **if I had known** him.

الملاحظة الأهم في الدرس: ترتيب الجملة بعد فعل السؤال المنقول يكون:

if
 الفعل ماضي + الفاعل + اسم الاستفهام

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. She wanted to know if her exams. 2022
 a) Mary had passed b) Mary will pass c) did Mary pass d) has Mary passed
2. She wanted to know when I my friends. 2022
 a) had met b) meet c) meets d) has met
3. She asked me where 2023
 a) was the post office b) the post office was c) is the post office d) the post office is
4. Adam asked me
 a) how was I b) how I was c) how I am d) how am I
5. He asked me where I
 a) I will be b) have been c) am d) had been

6. He asked me what I to do.
 a) am wanting b) want c) have wanted d) wanted
7. He asked me where I
 a) am staying b) will stay c) had stayed d) have stayed
8. He asked me if happy to be back.
 a) I was b) am I c) was I d) I am
9. He asked me If I to go back.
 a) am planning b) have planned c) will plan d) planned
10. He asked me where
 a) my parents were b) were my parents c) my parents are d) are my parents
11. He asked me if him to go there.
 a) I could help b) I can help c) could I help d) can I help
12. He asked her if she English.
 a) speaks b) will speak c) spoke d) is speaking
13. He asked me if I British or American.
 a) will be b) am c) was d) have been
14. They wanted to know whether we a computer.
 a) had b) has c) have had d) have
15. She asked if
 a) could he type b) he can type c) can he type d) he could type
16. He asked how old her mother
 a) been b) is c) was d) will be
17. Mandy asked me if the boys the book.
 a) are reading b) will read c) were reading d) have read
18. Robert asked me if Tim on Friday.
 a) was leaving b) will leave c) is leaving d) leaves
19. Daniel asked me if it the next day.
 a) would rain b) is raining c) raining d) will rain
20. Jennifer wanted to know where we football that day.
 a) are playing b) will play c) played d) have played

21. Nancy asked why Nick to New York the previous summer.
 a) hasn't gone b) doesn't go c) hadn't gone d) won't go
22. Linda wanted to know if Max to London two weeks ago.
 a) is flying b) had flown c) flies d) has flown
23. She asked me who that fantastic man
 a) have been b) is c) had been d) will be
24. My mother wanted to know when he his friend.
 a) meets b) has met c) is meeting d) had met
25. He inquired why I
 a) was crying b) am crying c) will cry d) have cried
26. She asked us if we Angela.
 a) had met b) have met c) are meeting d) meet
27. He asked the children if excited about going on a picnic.
 a) were they b) they will be c) they are d) they were
28. He asked me if I that book.
 a) am reading b) had read c) read d) have read
29. She asked how much the concert tickets
 a) have cost b) are costing c) cost d) had cost
30. John asked me if I to the party.
 a) go b) will go c) am going d) was going
31. She asked where
 a) her umbrella was b) was her umbrella c) her umbrella is d) is her umbrella
32. Martin asked us how
 a) we are b) we were c) were we d) are we
33. He asked if he it.
 a) will do b) have to do c) has to do d) had to do
34. The mother asked her daughter where she
 a) had been b) have been c) is d) been
35. She asked her friend which dress she best.
 a) likes b) liked c) is liking d) will like

العربي للمجهول (Passive voice)

نستخدم المبني للمجهول عندما يكون الفاعل غير معروف أو ليس له أهمية. فاهتمامنا بالفعل أكثر من اهتمامنا بمن قام بالفعل.

The house was built in 1980.

بُني البيت في عام 1980.

في المثال السابق البيت لم يقيم بالعمل، ولكن وقع عليه الفعل، والمعنى أن شخصاً ما قد بنى البيت.

● صيغة المبني للمجهول هي : $Be + V_3$

ملاحظة هامة:

لتحويل جملة المبني للمعلوم إلى جملة المبني للمجهول تتبع الخطوات التالية:

1. نحدد الفاعل والفعل والمفعول به. ونحذف الفاعل.

2. نضع المفعول به في بداية الجملة.

3. نحول الفعل في الجملة (المبني للمعلوم) حسب الجدول التالي:

الزمن	المبني للمعلوم	المبني للمجهول
الحاضر البسيط	V_1	am, is, are + V_3
الماضي البسيط	V_2	was, were + V_3
الحاضر المستمر	am, is, are + ($V+ing$)	am, is, are + being + V_3
الماضي المستمر	was, were + ($V+ing$)	was, were + being + V_3
الحاضر التام	have, has + V_3	have, has + been + V_3
الماضي التام	had + V_3	had + been + V_3

4. إذا أردنا أن نذكر الفاعل نضعه في نهاية الجملة مسبقاً بكلمة **by**. وإذا كان ضمير نحولة إلى ضمير مفعول به مناسب.

~~Newton discovered laws of motion.~~

الفاعل الفعل المفعول به

Laws of motion were discovered (by Newton).

ملاحظة هامة:

في الامتحان، نختار الإجابة في جملة المبني للمجهول حسب ظروف الأزمنة الموجودة في الجملة.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. A new bridge by our company last year. 2022
 m) was built n) is built o) has built p) had built
2. A new office in the city centre last month. 2022
 a) will build b) was built c) built d) is built
3. Our garden last year. 2023
 a) planted b) will plant c) was planted d) is planted
4. Have you ever by someone?
 a) been inspired b) inspired c) are inspired d) are inspiring
5. This poem by Nizar Qabani.
 a) wrote b) has written c) was written d) had written
6. Our house now.
 a) was decorating b) is decorating c) is being decorated d) was being decorated
7. I by the manager not to receive guests.
 a) was warned b) am warning c) was warning d) has warned
8. The dam before 1963.
 a) isn't building b) hasn't built c) hadn't built d) hadn't been built
9. A chocolate cake by the chef yesterday.
 a) is baking b) was baking c) is baked d) was baked
10. A new house by the workers.
 a) is built b) was built c) has built d) is building
11. Students by the school manager to study well.
 a) were advised b) are advising c) have advised d) will advise
12. A lot of coffee by mum.
 a) was drunk b) has drunk c) drinks d) is drinking
13. The students by the teacher.
 a) reward b) have rewarded c) will reward d) were rewarded
14. The windows by him.
 a) will clean b) are cleaning c) have been cleaned d) have cleaned
15. The flowers by the gardener every morning.
 a) were watering b) are watered c) are watering d) will water

16. We to John and Mary's wedding.
 a) are inviting b) had invited c) have invited d) were invited
17. The email right now.
 a) sends b) was sent c) is being sent d) is sending
18. Their cars while they were shopping in the mall.
 a) are washing b) were being washed c) have washed d) is being washed
19. The dinner by my mum.
 a) has been prepared b) is preparing c) has prepared d) prepares
20. The world's highest mountains in the Himalayas.
 a) have found b) has found c) are found d) are finding
21. The Mona Lisa by Leonardo da Vinci.
 a) is painting b) has painted c) was painted d) is painted
22. Many electronic goods in Japan.
 a) will make b) are made c) are making d) have made
23. The first modern Olympic Games in 1896.
 a) were holding b) will hold c) are held d) were held
24. Papers from all the students at this moment.
 a) are taken b) were taken c) are taking d) are being taken
25. When we reached the airport, we found that all the flights due to the storm.
 a) cancelled b) had cancelled c) had been cancelled d) have cancelled
26. My laptop when the teacher asked about the project.
 a) was fixing b) is being fixed c) was being fixed d) has fixed
27. Our house with antiques.
 a) has been furnished b) has furnished c) furnishes d) is furnishing
28. He a book for his birthday yesterday.
 a) will give b) is given c) is being given d) was given
29. New machinery by the factory.
 a) has bought b) was bought c) is buying d) buys
30. A new school by the workers in this area.
 a) was building b) is building c) is being built d) builds

31. The passive voice rule by the teacher.
 a) is explaining b) will explain c) explains d) is being explained
32. The farmer's wagon by two horses.
 a) were being pulled b) is pulling c) was pulling d) was being pulled
33. The book to the library by Mark.
 a) was returning b) has returned c) had been returned d) had returned
34. A mistake by someone.
 a) has been made b) has made c) is making d) was making
35. A lot of olive oil by Italy.
 a) is produced b) produces c) will produce d) is producing
36. Many places in the city by a storm.
 a) were destroyed b) destroyed c) have destroyed d) destroy
37. The mail by him by the time I left school.
 a) had delivered b) has been delivered c) delivered d) had been delivered
38. The hard-working students by teachers.
 a) are rewarding b) will reward c) have been rewarded d) rewarded
39. The mistakes by the teacher.
 a) had corrected b) were corrected c) will correct d) have corrected
40. The wallet to the police station by Lauren.
 a) was giving b) has given c) gave d) was given
41. The bell a few minutes ago by the children.
 a) has rung b) will ring c) was rung d) was ringing
42. The whole story in a few days.
 a) will forget b) has forgotten c) was forgotten d) forgets
43. He very closely by the police.
 a) wasn't questioned b) doesn't question c) won't question d) hasn't questioned
44. Two men yesterday by the wild animals.
 a) have killed b) were killing c) will kill d) were killed

الضمائر التوكيدية الانعكاسية (Emphatic and Reflexive pronouns)

الضمائر الانعكاسية هي ضمائر تحل محل المفعول به وتسمى انعكاسية لأنها تعود على فاعل الجملة سواء كان اسماً أو ضميراً. (أي أن الفاعل والمفعول به هو نفس الشخص). وتستخدم للتعبير عن التوكيد. تُشتق بإضافة (self) للمفرد و(selves) للجمع. وهي تكتب كلمة واحد وليس كلمتين.

Subject pronouns	Reflexive pronouns
I	myself
We	ourselves
You	yourself / yourselves
They	themselves
He	himself
She	herself
It	itself

I looked at myself for a long time. My father painted the room himself.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

- Maha and Sally collected the stickers 2022
a) them b) theirs c) herself d) themselves
- Maha and Salma made the cake 2022
a) herself b) themselves c) ourselves d) yourself
- Robert made this T-shirt
a) myself b) his c) him d) himself
- Tim and Gerry, if you want more milk, help
a) themselves b) himself c) yourselves d) yourself
- The girl looked at in the mirror.
a) herself b) hers c) themselves d) itself
- Freddy, you'll have to do your homework
a) himself b) herself c) yourselves d) yourself
- I introduced to my new neighbour.
a) myself b) my c) I d) himself
- We can move the table
a) ours b) ourselves c) myself d) yourselves

السؤال التوكيدي (Question tag)

السؤال التوكيدي هو عبارة عن سؤال قصير يضاف في نهاية الجملة لزيادة التأكيد ومعناه (أليس كذلك؟).

Mary is here, isn't she? Jack can't come to the party, can he?

ولصيغة السؤال القصير Question tag تتبع الخطوات التالية:

1. إذا كان في الجملة فعل مساعد، نضعه في نهاية الجملة مع تغيير حالته من مثبت إلى منفي أو العكس، ثم نضع بعده الفاعل على شكل ضمير، ثم نضع إشارة استفهام.

You are English, aren't you? Hani can't drive yet, can he?

2. إذا لم يكن في الجملة فعل مساعد نستخدم (don't , doesn't , didn't) حسب زمن الجملة والفاعل، ثم نضع الضمير الذي ينوب عن الفاعل ثم نضع إشارة استفهام.

You play football every day, don't you? Laith often goes to the park, doesn't he?

We saw amazing things, didn't we?

ملاحظة:

• إذا كان في الجملة (have, has, had) فعلينا أن نميز إذا كان فعلاً مساعداً أو رئيسياً ، فنعاملها كفعل مساعد إذا كان بعدها فعل بالتصريف الثالث V₃ ، وما عدا ذلك تكون فعلاً رئيسياً.

He's got a house, hasn't he? He has a fast car, doesn't he?

• في حالة الاقتراح إذا بدأت الجملة بكلمة **Let's** فيكون السؤال التوكيدي دائماً: **shall we?**

Let's eat out tonight, shall we?

• إذا كان الفعل في الجملة am فإنه يصبح في السؤال التوكيدي aren't. (أما am not فتبقى am في السؤال التوكيدي)

I'm good at English, aren't I? I'm not fat, am I?

• للإجابة عن السؤال التوكيدي ننتبه لما يلي:

1. إذا كانت الجملة مثبتة فالسؤال التوكيدي يكون منفيًا، والإجابة المتوقعة تكون مثبتة.

They have left, haven't they? Yes, she is. You like tea, don't you? Yes, I do.

2. إذا كانت الجملة منفية فالسؤال التوكيدي يكون مثبتًا، والإجابة المتوقعة تكون منفية.

They haven't left, have they? No, they haven't. You don't like tea, do you? No, I don't.

Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. He plays computer games very well, he? 2022
 a) didn't b) hasn't c) isn't d) doesn't
2. Let's go to the park, we? 2022
 a) didn't b) don't c) shall d) have
3. Nada lives in the countryside, she? 2023
 a) wasn't b) hasn't c) isn't d) doesn't
4. You like fish, you?
 a) are b) aren't c) do d) don't
5. John isn't very happy, he?
 a) has b) is c) doesn't d) isn't
6. Your parents aren't at home, they?
 a) aren't b) are c) don't d) haven't
7. He didn't eat much lunch, he?
 a) is b) doesn't c) did d) didn't
8. Your friends haven't left yet, they?
 a) have b) haven't c) don't d) aren't
9. I am good at math, I?
 a) am not b) am c) aren't d) are
10. The shops close at 7pm, they?
 a) don't b) are c) aren't d) do
11. Jane won't be here tonight, she?
 a) isn't b) has c) won't d) will
12. He can't swim very fast, he?
 a) can b) isn't c) does d) can't
13. We were almost late, we?
 a) shall b) weren't c) don't d) were
14. I should wash the dishes, I?
 a) shouldn't b) should c) weren't d) am

15. Mr. O'Connor is from Ireland, he?
a) is b) hasn't c) isn't d) does
16. The car isn't in the garage, it?
a) has b) is c) isn't d) hasn't
17. You are John, you?
a) haven't b) don't c) aren't d) weren't
18. She went to the library yesterday, she?
a) doesn't b) didn't c) isn't d) did
19. He didn't recognize me, he?
a) does b) is c) did d) didn't
20. Cars pollute the environment, they?
a) aren't b) do c) don't d) have
21. Mr. Pritchard has been to Scotland recently, he?
a) has b) hasn't c) isn't d) is
22. The trip is very expensive, it?
a) is b) isn't c) does d) hasn't
23. He won't tell her, he?
a) will b) won't c) did d) doesn't
24. Huda had a red car, she?
a) hadn't b) didn't c) had d) did

صياغة السؤال Question Making

القاعدة العامة لصياغة السؤال العام هي:

1. إذا كان في الجملة فعل مساعد:

. نكمل الجملة بدون الكلمات التي تحتها خط + الفاعل + الفعل المساعد + Wh-word

2. إذا لم يكن في الجملة فعل مساعد: (نضع do , does , did حسب الفاعل وزمن الفعل في الجملة) .

. نكمل الجملة بدون الكلمات التي تحتها خط + الفعل بالمصدر + الفاعل + (do , does , did) + Wh-word

Wh-words

Which	Why	When	Where	What
أي	لماذا	متى	أين	ما - ماذا
How	Who	Whose	How much	How much
كيف	من	لمن	كم الكمية (غير المعدود)	السعر
How many	How often	How old	How long	How far
كم العدد (المعدود)	كم مرة	كم عُمر	كم المدة / كم الطول	كم بُعد (للمسافة)
How fast	How high	What time	What colour	What sort /kind
كم السرعة	كم الارتفاع	ما الوقت	ما لون	ما نوع

The hotel is in the city centre.

Where is the hotel?

The road is wet because it was raining.

Why is the road wet?

I drink my coffee with milk and sugar.

How do you drink your coffee?

That is Laila's pen.

Whose pen is this?

I got up at 7 o'clock.

When did you get up?

You paid five pounds for this coat.

How much did you pay for this coat?

Thirty boys are in this class.

How many boys are in this class?

حالات ثابتة للسؤال: تُحفظ كما هي :

1. السؤال عن الطقس:

What is/was the weather like?

What will the weather be like tomorrow?

2. السؤال عن المواصفات الشكلية (الجسدية): (tall , fat , short ,) .

What + (do , does , did) + الفاعل + look like ?

He is tall and has dark hair.

What does he look like?

3. السؤال عن المواصفات الغير شكلية (الشخصية): (lazy , honest , friendly ,) .

What + (فعل كون) + الفاعل + like ?

She is friendly.

What is she like?

4. السؤال عن مواصفات الأماكن والمدن:

What + (فعل كون) + الفاعل + like ?

Syria is a beautiful country.

What is Syria like?

5. السؤال عن المرض:

What is the matter?

6. السؤال عن المهنة:

What + (do , does , did) + الفاعل + do ?

What + is + (your , his , her) + job ?

My father is a doctor.

What does he do? / What is his job?

7. السؤال عن الفاعل:

نضع Who مكان الفاعل ونكمل الجملة.

My brother plays with me.

Who plays with you?

ملاحظة:

- بعد How many مباشرة يجب أن نضع الاسم المعدود الموجود في الجملة.
- بعد How much مباشرة يجب أن نضع الاسم الغير معدود الموجود في الجملة.

Ask about the underlined word(s) in each sentence:

1. He works in a factory in the city centre. 2022
.....
2. Amer was repairing the car. 2022
.....
3. We arrived in Homs yesterday. 2022
.....
4. I'm sixteen years old. 2022
.....
5. They go to work by bus. 2022
.....
6. He has studied English for ten years. 2022
.....
7. Mary bought five books yesterday. 2022
.....
8. They are playing with their friends. 2022
.....
9. They spent their holiday in Tartous. 2023
.....
10. My father goes to work by car. 2023
.....
11. Lara goes to the sea because she likes swimming. 2023
.....
12. He will visit his friends at the weekend. 2023
.....
13. I went to the cinema with my friends yesterday.
.....
14. We went to Palmyra to see the ancient ruins.
.....

15. She goes to school by bus.

.....

16. The film started at 8 o'clock.

.....

17. I have got two brothers.

.....

18. My sister studies medicine.

.....

19. We have been playing football for one hour.

.....

20. The idea of Suspended Coffee started in Naples, Italy.

.....

21. She is working on a new project.

.....

22. The weather will be cold tomorrow.

.....

23. Laith travelled to Europe last winter.

.....

24. Tala has lived in Damascus since 2012.

.....

25. I enjoy reading because it is interesting.

.....

26. My brother speaks three languages.

.....

27. Anne was writing a letter.

.....

28. Salwa lost her keys yesterday.

.....

29. I usually wake up at 6.00 o'clock.

.....

30. Suzan enjoys reading.

.....

31. I spent my holiday in Homs last year.

.....

32. Mr. Loay has been a teacher for nineteen years.

.....

33. She is fit because she always exercises.

.....

34. She is talking on the phone right now.

.....

35. I live in Damascus.

.....

36. There are seven continents in the world.

.....

37. The weather is very hot today.

.....

38. We visited our cousins last week.

.....

39. They are building a new bridge nowadays.

.....

40. The flight to Paris costs 1500\$.

.....

41. I travelled to London to study at Oxford University.

.....

42. This car belongs to Martin.

.....

43. My mum goes shopping twice a week.

.....

44. Egyptians built the ancient Pyramids.

.....

45. My favourite sport is playing football.

.....

46. 30 million tourists visit London every year.

.....

47. This book is about ancient history.

.....

48. I'd like to be a doctor when I grow up.

.....

49. He is going to visit his relatives.

.....

50. I saw an accident yesterday.

.....

51. The driver was taken to hospital.

.....

52. I am waiting for my friend.

.....

53. We are going to play tennis.

.....

54. My parents like to go to Lattakia every year.

.....

55. I bought my camera last year.

.....

56. She met her friend in a supermarket yesterday.

.....

57. I usually watch comedy films.

.....

58. I went to the library to borrow a book.

.....

59. I play chess with my father in the evening.

.....

60. The weather in the mountains is wonderful.

.....

61. Tala likes eating pizza.

.....

62. My brother went with me to the supermarket.

.....

63. I was reading a story when I heard the noise.

.....

64. I usually visit my friend once a week.

.....

65. My mother went to the market yesterday.

.....

66. Sara bought a shirt for her brother.

.....

67. Aleppo is famous for its poets and musicians.

.....

68. I have been playing the piano for three years.

.....

69. I was born in Damascus, Syria.

.....

70. I couldn't sleep because I was thinking.

.....

71. My train leaves at 7.00 o'clock.

.....

72. My father is a university professor.

.....

73. The museum is in the centre of Damascus.

.....

74. I went to the beach with my class.

.....

75. Ahmad studies for five hours every day.

.....

76. My favourite subject is English.

.....

77. I have got two brothers and one sister.

.....

78. My mother is angry because I broke her case.

.....

الصوتيات

الصوتيات في اللغة الإنجليزية هي أساس نطق الكلمات بطريقة صحيحة. والصوتيات في اللغة الإنجليزية تنقسم إلى أصوات متحركة (Vowels) وأصوات ساكنة (Consonants).

الأصوات المتحركة تنقسم إلى قصيرة (Short vowels) وطويلة (Long vowels).

Short vowel /æ/			
cab	dad	bag	van
mat	hat	map	sad
rag	cat	ant	track
flag	glad		

Long vowel /a: /			
jar	car	art	arch
part	palm	calm	class
father			

Short vowel /e/			
men	met	red	led
bed	set	wet	ten
net	bet	tell	fell
hell	end	egg	peck
vent	lend	check	

Long vowel /i: /			
mean	read	lead	seat
heal	deal	seal	weak
wheat	meat	feel	teen
peek	need	feet	beef
meet	sheep	key	

Short Vowel /ʌ/							
bun	bum	bus	bud	bug	but	hut	cut
cup	dug	fun	gun	truck	summer	bungee-jumping	
trouble							

Diphthongs /ei/

bake	sake	sane	cape	wake	gaze	hate	bate
shake	shape	James	fail	wait	sail	weight	ape
day							

Short vowel /ʊ/

put	full	pull	push
bush	butcher	look	took
cook	foot	would	

Long vowel /u:/

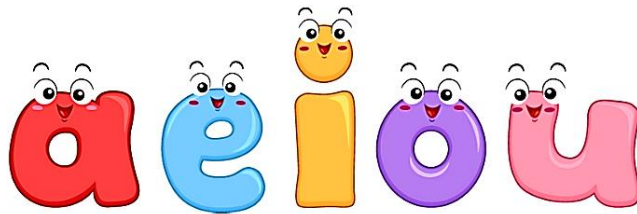
juice	rude	cruel	fruit
true	blue	shoot	fool
school	soup	group	

Short vowel /ɔ/

not	fox	pot	box
rob	cock	dock	lost
shot	spot	clock	

Long vowel /ɔ:/

cork	forks	port	torn
cord	born	horn	torch
short	bought	naught	



Read the following sentences then choose the correct answer a, b, c or d:

1. The word which has a different vowel sound is 2022
a) spot b) lost c) shot d) fool
2. The word which has a long vowel sound is 2022
a) fit b) heat c) kill d) hit
3. The word which has a short vowel sound is 2022
a) speak b) feel c) set d) seat
4. The word which has a different vowel sound is 2022
a) sum b) fun c) truck d) rag
5. The word which has a different vowel sound is 2023
a) sat b) car c) fat d) hat
6. The word which has a short vowel sound is 2023
a) meet b) sheet c) fill d) heat
7. The word which has a short vowel sound is
a) weak b) feed c) kite d) end
8. The word which has a long vowel sound is
a) fit b) need c) ten d) spin
9. The word which has the /ʌ/ sound is
a) bird b) cat c) shirt d) cut
10. The word which has the /e/ sound is
a) mean b) red c) meet d) read
11. The word which has the /æ/ sound is
a) father b) class c) bag d) part
12. The word which has the /i:/ sound is
a) men b) met c) red d) evil
13. The word which has the /ei/ sound is
a) bake b) horn c) clock d) rude

Vocabulary

ترجمة جمل المفردات في كتابي الطاب والأنشطة. وهذه الجمل تأتي اختيار من متعدد في السؤال الثالث.

MODULE 1

1. The teacher began to **praise** the students for their excellent work.
بدأ المعلم بمدح الطلاب على عملهم الممتاز.
2. An act of **violence** caused the window to be broken.
تسبب عمل عنيف في كسر النافذة.
3. The artist had to **employ** a hammer to open his paint cans.
كان على الفنان أن يستخدم مطرقة لفتح علب الطلاء الخاصة به.
4. She was wearing a splendid **outfit**.
كانت ترتدي زيّاً رائعاً.
5. His **struggle** against cancer lasted for two years.
استمرت معاناته ضد مرض السرطان لمدة عامين.
6. This party was done **for the benefit of** the poor.
أقيم هذا الحفل لصالح الفقراء.
7. A lift was put to **meet** the disabled **needs**.
وُضِعَ مصعدٌ لتلبية احتياجات المعاقين.
8. Some people in Africa do not **have access** to safe drinking water.
بعض الناس في إفريقيا لا يحصلون على مياه شرب آمنة.
9. She had a problem in the bank, so she asked to meet the **manager**.
لديها مشكلة في البنك، لذلك طلبت مقابلة المدير.
10. He has no money; he has been **unemployed** for months.
ليس لديه مال، لقد كان عاطلاً عن العمل منذ شهور.
11. Life doesn't **exist** on Mars.
الحياة لا توجد على المريخ.
12. I was **astonished** when my nine-months brother could walk.
كنت مندهشاً عندما تمكن أخي ذو التسعة أشهر من المشي.

MODULE 2

1. It is difficult to **predict** what the long-term effects of the accident will be.
من الصعب أن تتنبأ بما ستكون عليه الآثار طويلة المدى للحدث.
2. The weather **improved** towards the evening.
تحسّن الطقس في المساء.
3. His father suffers from a heart **disease**.
يعاني والده من مرض في القلب.
4. The **obvious** way of reducing pollution is to use cars less.
الطريقة الواضحة للحد من التلوث هي استخدام السيارات بشكل أقل.
5. She felt at **peace** when she arrived.
شعرت بسلام عندما وصلت.
6. The new software package **replaces** the old one.
حزمة البرامج الجديدة تحل محل الحزمة القديمة.
7. Do you have **insurance** on your house and its contents?
هل لديك تأمين على منزلك ومحتوياته؟
8. The **long-term** effects of smoking are serious.
الآثار طويلة المدى للتدخين خطيرة.
9. He was **finned** for parking on the wrong side of the street.
تم تغريمه لوقوفه على الجانب الخطأ من الشارع.
10. They are working together to **benefit** the whole society.
يعملون معاً لصالح المجتمع كله.
11. My parents wouldn't **allow** me to go abroad.
لم يسمح لي والدي بالسفر إلى الخارج.
12. She took on extra work to increase her **income**.
قامت بعمل إضافي لزيادة دخلها.
13. It is **normal** to feel nervous before an exam.
من الطبيعي أن تشعر بالتوتر قبل الامتحان.
14. Property in Homs is **cheaper** than property in Damascus.
العقارات في حمص أرخص من العقارات في دمشق.
15. Doctors gave Hani oxygen to help him **breathe**.
أعطى الأطباء هاني الأكسجين لمساعدته أن يتنفس.

16. You will need to **obtain** permission from the teacher if you want to leave the class.

ستحتاج أن تحصل على إذن من المعلم إن كنت تريد أن تغادر الصف.

17. He has to take **pills** to control his blood pressure.

يجب أن يأخذ أقراص دواء ليتحكم بضغط دمه.

18. Our goal is to **establish** a new research centre in our city.

هدفنا أن ننشئ مركز أبحاث جديد في مدينتنا.

19. I didn't see your bike, so I **assumed** you had gone out.

لم أر دراجتك، لذا افترضت أنك خرجت.

20. The two cars are very **similar** in size and design.

السيارتان متشابهتان جداً في الحجم والتصميم.

21. John lived a life of **degradation** after he lost his fortune.

عاش جون حياة التدهور بعد أن فقد ثروته.

22. The solar power is a **renewable** energy.

الطاقة الشمسية هي طاقة متجددة.

23. Cycling is totally **sustainable** form of transport.

ركوب الدراجات هو تماماً شكل مستدام من وسائل النقل.

MODULE 3

1. Health officials have tried to raise **awareness**.

حاول مسؤولو الصحة زيادة الوعي.

2. My parents wouldn't **allow** me to go to the party.

لم يسمح لي والدي بالذهاب إلى الحفلة.

3. The club's **priority** is to win the league.

أولوية النادي هي الفوز بالدوري.

4. Always write an **outline** for your essays.

اكتب دائماً مخططاً لمقالاتك.

5. Elephants **collaborate** to look after their young.

تتعاون الفيلة لرعاية صغارها.

6. My father was a **genius** at storytelling.

كان والدي عبقرياً في سرد القصص.

7. His **experiments** showed that lightning was a kind of electricity.

أظهرت تجاربه أن البرق هو نوع من الكهرباء.

8. She **persisted** with her studies in spite of financial problems.

استمرت في دراستها على الرغم من المشاكل المالية.

9. Failing more than once **frustrates** students.

الفشل أكثر من مرة يربط الطلاب.

10. Tickets are **available** in the box office.

التذاكر متوفرة في شبك التذاكر.

11. Earthquakes are **extremely** difficult to predict.

من الصعب جداً أن تنبأ بالزلازل.

12. Don't do anything you might **regret**.

لا تفعل شيئاً ربما تندم عليه.

13. We plan to buy some property as an **investment**.

نخطط أن نشترى بعض العقارات كاستثمار.

14. He heard someone's **footsteps** in the hall.

سمع خطوات شخص ما في القاعة.

15. You are wrong, and I can **prove** it.

أنت مخطئ، ويمكنني أن أثبت ذلك.

16. She **graduated** from university this year.

تخرجت من الجامعة هذا العام.

17. I **specifically** told you not to go near water.

أخبرتكَ تحديداً ألا تقترب من الماء.

18. She gave the greatest **performance** of her career.

لقد قدّمت أفضل أداء في مهنتها.

19. Is he learning to play an **instrument**?

هل يتعلم أن يعزف على آلة موسيقية؟

20. The accident has not caused any **permanent** damage.

لم يتسبب الحادث في أي ضرر دائم.

21. All the information that we **gathered** has been kept in a file.

كل المعلومات التي جمعناها تم الاحتفاظ بها في ملف.

22. The police are working hard to **discover** the cause of the fire.

تعمل الشرطة بجهد كبير لتكتشف سبب الحريق.

23. A good diet is **beneficial** for your health.

النظام الغذائي الجيد مفيد لصحتك.

24. A new work programme for young people will be **implemented** soon.

برنامج عمل جديد للشباب سينفذ قريباً.

25. We have no **choice** but to study hard.

ليس لدينا خيار إلا أن ندرس بجد.

26. She has to pay a **fine** for speeding.

يجب عليها أن تدفع غرامة للسرعة.

MODULE 4

1. This team needs a **miracle** to win the match.
2. She asked the **pharmacist** to prepare the medicine.
3. My friend was filled with **despair** when he lost his job.
4. The patient felt better after the **operation**.

يحتاج هذا الفريق معجزة ليربح المباراة.

طلب من الصيدلي أن يحضر الدواء.

امتلاً صديقي باليأس عندما فقد وظيفته.

شعر المريض بتحسن بعد العملية.

MODULE 5

1. Millions of people in the world live in **poverty**.

ملايين الناس في العالم يعيشون في فقر.

2. She is nominated for the best actor **award**.

رُشحت لجائزة أفضل ممثلة.

3. The plan is designed to **motivate** workers to work efficiently.

صُممت الخطة لتحفيز العمال على العمل بكفاءة.

4. Is that rule **applicable** in this case?

هل هذه القاعدة قابلة للتطبيق في هذه الحالة؟

5. It's against my **principle** to lie.

الكذب ضد مبدئي.

6. She is a successful person. She knows how to use her time **efficiently**.

هي شخص ناجح. تعرف كيف تستغل وقتها بكفاءة.

7. Most of our students **attain** high grades in the final exam.

يحصل معظم طلابنا على درجات عالية في الامتحان النهائي.

8. I had a very **productive** day; I finished the whole work.

كان يومي مثمراً جداً، انتهيت من العمل كله.

MODULE 6

1. You should be positive and **capable of** inspiring others.

يجب أن تكون إيجابيا وقادرا على إلهام الآخرين.

2. Trust can be destroyed **in no time**.

يمكن أن تتدمر الثقة بلمح البصر.

3. You should be honest **to earn** people's trust.

يجب أن تكون صادقا لتكسب ثقة الناس.

4. Don't **make fun of** people.

لا تسخر من الناس.

5. Show your family that you **care about** them.

أظهر لعائلتك أنك تهتم بهم.

6. The student was very **intellectual**; he gave a smart answer to a very difficult quiz.

كان الطالب **مثقفا** جدا. قدم إجابة ذكية للغز صعب جدا.

7. The police are always ready to **response** to people's calls for help.

الشرطة مستعدة دائما للاستجابة لنداءات الناس للمساعدة.

8. The dog was wagging its tail as a **gesture** of happiness.

كان الكلب يهز ذيله كإشارة على السعادة.

9. The animals at the circus do the movements following their trainers' **commands**.

الحيوانات في السيرك تقوم بالحركات بناء على أوامر مدربيها.

إيجاد الغلط في الجملة

يعتمد حل سؤال إيجاد الغلط على كافة القواعد التي درسها الطالب.

حالات وجود الغلط في الجملة:

- علامات الترقيم (مثلا عدم انتهاء الجملة بنقطة والسؤال بإشارة استفهام).
- عدم ابتداء الجملة بحرف كبير (يجب أن تكون أول كلمة في الجملة تبدأ بحرف كبير).
- عدم كتابة أسماء العلم بحرف كبير (مثلا أسماء الأشخاص أو أسماء المدن ... الخ).
- الغلط بزمن الجملة (عدم توافق زمن الجملة مع الظرف الموجود بالجملة).
- عدم توافق الفعل مع الفاعل (مثلا عدم وضع s مع الفعل والفاعل (He,She,It).
- عدم توافق الفعل المساعد مع الفعل بعده (مثلا بعد have,has,had يجب ان يكون الفعل V₃).
- يمكن أن يكون الغلط بأحد المحددات (مثلا أدوات التنكير أو أداة المعرفة أو محددات الكمية .. الخ).
- من الممكن أن يكون الغلط بأحد الضمائر (مثلا ضمائر الملكية أو الضمائر الانعكاسية .. الخ).
- من الممكن أن يكون الغلط بحروف الجر (هناك كلمات تأتي بعدها حروف جر معينة دائماً).
- من الممكن أن يكون الغلط املائياً.
- من الممكن أن يكون الغلط بأي قاعدة وردت في الكتاب.

ملاحظة:

استبعاد الخيارات الصحيحة قد يساعدك بمعرفة الغلط. (حاول أن تحل الجمل التالية وتصحح الغلط مع العلم أن تصحيح الغلط غير مطلوب في الامتحان).

Choose the wrong part in each sentence:

1. Mona is a youngest girl in her family. 2022
a b c d
2. He was working in a small office in aleppo. 2022
a b c d
3. I always do sports at the morning. 2022
a b c d
4. Ahmad usually visits our on holiday. 2022
a b c d
5. I watched a interesting film last night. 2022
a b c d

6. That is the house who my father lives. 2022
a b c d
7. What are the child doing in the garden? 2022
a b c d
8. Have you ever visited Palmyra. 2022
a b c d
9. Sami is good by Maths and English. 2023
a b c d
10. Sarah bought a old house, but it was nice. 2023
a b c d
11. Those car is so expensive. I can't buy it. 2023
a b c d
12. people spend a lot of time doing many things. 2023
a b c d
13. He decided to buys life insurance.
a b c d
14. They haven't finished their project ago.
a b c d
15. John has lived here since three months.
a b c d
16. The long-term effects of smoking is serious.
a b c d
17. It was difficult for sam to choose.
a b c d
18. Edison gave him mother a letter.
a b c d
19. Doesn't shout in the classroom, please!
a b c d

20. He don't always drink coffee in the morning.

a b c d

21. He asked the children if they are excited.

a b c d

22. A lot of coffee is grown in brazil.

a b c d

23. Ahmad will go to the party, will he?

a b c d

24. The kids don't realized they are learning.

a b c d

25. His goal is to become an teacher.

a b c d

26. I live in the city when my friend studies.

a b c d

27. Samar usually visit us on holidays.

a b c d

28. I think argentina will win the next World Cup.

a b c d

29. She asked him if he can swim.

a b c d

30. Susan has forget her purse at home.

a b c d

31. I wish I has graduated from university.

a b c d

32. She hasn't met him for 2009, has she?

a b c d

33. The water clock were created by the Greeks.

a b c d

34. How does the writer sees the future?
a b c d
35. I am going to read a lot of book.
a b c d
36. They have drunk all the juice, have they?
a b c d
37. english is spoken all over the world.
a b c d
38. She wish she had learned French.
a b c d
39. I am going home when I met my friend.
a b c d
40. My friend used to live close to we.
a b c d
41. Last week, Tala goes to work by bus.
a b c d
42. They had arrive at the station before the train left.
a b c d
43. These world is full of options available to us.
a b c d
44. A birds return to the island every morning.
a b c d
45. Laith has been in Damascus since next year.
a b c d
46. She was reading a story right now.
a b c d
47. Ahmad sent a email to his friend in Aleppo.
a b c d

48. Tala doesn't always drank tea in the morning.

a b c d

49. I was astonished when my little brother could speak.

a b c d

50. We are visiting our cousins in Lattakia last week.

a b c d

51. My father talks on the phone right now.

a b c d

52. Don't drove too fast, please! I get sick easily.

a b c d

53. Please wore a helmet when you ride your bike.

a b c d

54. My mum is takes a nap. Please don't wake her.

a b c d

55. I've waited for the bus since an hour.

a b c d

56. Tala has taught english since 2012.

a b c d

57. We have planned for our holiday yet.

a b c d

58. Laith hurt his ankle while he was runing fast.

a b c d

59. I bought a book, go home and started to read it.

a b c d

60. All the members of my family is flexible.

a b c d

PREPOSITIONS

أحرف الجر هي كلمات قصيرة مثل (to, in, on, at,). لا يُوجد قاعدة محددة لاستخدام أحرف الجر.

• نستخدم حرف الجر in مع:

1. الفصول: in summer , in winter , in autumn , in spring
2. الأشهر: in January , in June , in December
3. أجزاء النهار: in the morning , in the afternoon , in the evening
4. الأعوام: in 1981 , in 2008
5. البلدان والمدن: in Syria , in Palestine , in Damascus , in London
6. المواصلات التي لا نقف فيها: in a taxi , in a car

• نستخدم حرف الجر on مع:

1. الأيام: on Monday , on Friday
2. العطل والأعياد: on holiday , on my birthday
3. التواريخ: on 15th June , on 15th June 1981
4. الكواكب: on Mars , on the moon
5. المواصلات التي يمكن أن نقف فيها: on a bus , on a plane
6. مع مواقع الانترنت: on Facebook , on YouTube

• نستخدم حرف الجر at مع:

1. الوقت: at 2:30 , at 6 o'clock
2. نهاية الأسبوع: at the weekend
3. أوقات اليوم: at noon , at night , at midnight
4. الأماكن العامة: at school , at hospital , at work

in		on	
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى	focus on	يركز على
interested in	مهتم بـ	talk on the phone	يتكلم بالهاتف
in vain	عبثاً / بلا فائدة	leave on time	يغادر على الوقت
believe in	يؤمن بـ	on a trip	في رحلة
in danger	بخطر	depend on	يعتمد على
in front of	أمام	of	
live in poverty	يعيش بفقير	capable of	قادر على
in no time	بلمح البصر	make fun of	يسخر من
Keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال	consist of	يتألف من
in bulk	بالجملة / بكميات كبيرة	a lot of	الكثير من
pay in advance	يدفع مقدماً	lack of money	نقص المال
in need	بحاجة	for	
in the middle of	في وسط	pay for something	يدفع لشيء
at		for the benefit of	لصالح / لفائدة
at the moment	في هذه اللحظة	for a long time	لوقت طويل
at last	أخيراً	apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة
at risk	بخطر	famous for	مشهور بـ
good at	جيد بـ	from	
with		suffer from	يعاني من
provide with	يزود بـ	graduate from	يتخرج من
deal with	يتعامل مع	from Homs to Hama	من حمص لحماة
by		different from	مختلف عن
by car	بالسيارة	to	
surrounded by	محاط بـ	listen to	يستمع إلى
about		able to	قادر على
complain about	يشكو من / يتذمر من	tend to	يميل إلى
care about	يهتم بـ	according to	وفقاً لـ
worry about	قلق بشأن	used to	اعتاد على
		talk to Omar	يتكلم مع عمر

أحرف الجر في كتاب الطالب Prepositions

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentences:

1. Hanan Al-Hroub was a poorly paid teacher the West Bank.

a. in b. on c. to d. by

2. She uses balloons and puppets explain her lessons.

a. for b. to c. at d. of

3. addition to the toys, she uses videos.

a. At b. On c. In d. To

4. Parents often refuse the focus play.

a. from b. for c. to d. on

5. The book is divided tasks.

a. from b. at c. in d. into

6. Light Initiative helps students who suffer sight problems.

a. at b. on c. from d. to

7. You can listen the recordings if you have a network.

a. on b. to c. of d. in

8. This party was done for the benefit the poor.

a. of b. to c. at d. in

9. Scientist and researchers will find cure many diseases.

a. to b. at c. on d. in

10. People will grow crops the roofs of buildings.

a. of b. on c. from d. to

11. The country is peace with its neighbours.

a. to b. for c. at d. on

12. It is difficult predict what the long-term effects of the accident will be.

a. of b. on c. in d. to

13. His father suffers a heart disease.

a. off b. in c. at d. from

14. I'd love go out, but I think it will continue raining.

- a. off b. by c. to d. at

15. Thousands drivers will lose their jobs.

- a. to b. of c. in d. on

16. The land is divided seven continents.

- a. into b. at c. off d. from

17. Once a time, there was a king and a queen who had one son.

- a. upon b. from c. of d. to

18. The king asked his servants to search a truly happy man.

- a. with b. for c. on d. in

19. You must collaborate your family members to make the right decision.

- a. at b. to c. with d. from

20. Health officials have tried raise awareness.

- a. in b. by c. on d. to

21. I decided to spend my holiday Wales last year.

- a. with b. from c. to d. in

22. It was raining so heavily the seaside.

- a. of b. in c. at d. to

23. Edison's mother decided to educate Thomas home.

- a. to b. at c. on d. from

24. My father was a genius storytelling.

- a. at b. on c. to d. by

25. Soup is made water, ashes and fat.

- a. from b. with c. in d. at

26. Our level of happiness depends factors we cannot control.

- a. to b. on c. at d. in

27. People who achieve their goals tend be happier.

- a. of b. at c. to d. on

28. The Titanic hit an iceberg 1912.

a. with b. on c. by d. in

29. Some of the survivors had been in the icy water hours when they were saved.

a. to b. with c. from d. for

30. The Titanic hit the iceberg night.

a. in b. to c. at d. on

31. The passengers did not believe they were danger.

a. for b. in c. to d. on

32. A selfie is taken a digital camera or a smart phone.

a. with b. from c. for d. in

33. Selfies are often shared social media services.

a. on b. at c. to d. with

34. Marat Dupri started to spice things by climbing up higher structures.

a. in b. up c. at d. of

35. Take care yourselves and other people around you.

a. for b. on c. of d. with

36. I wish I had graduated university.

a. in b. for c. with d. from

37. Algebra is a branch of mathematics dealing symbols.

a. at b. on c. in d. with

38. Mariam was confused who would deserve the award.

a. at b. for c. about d. up

39. Millions of people in the world live poverty.

a. on b. in c. at d. with

40. People can spend a lot time doing various things.

a. of b. to c. from d. by

41. The water clock was created the ancient Greeks.

a. by b. at c. from d. on

42. The hourglass was made two separate glass bulbs.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|------|----|-----|----|----|
| a. | in | b. | from | c. | for | d. | on |
|----|----|----|------|----|-----|----|----|

43. You should be positive and capable inspiring others.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|------|
| a. | with | b. | to | c. | of | d. | from |
|----|------|----|----|----|----|----|------|

44. Trust can be destroyed no time.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|
| a. | to | b. | from | c. | on | d. | in |
|----|----|----|------|----|----|----|----|

45. You should be honest earn people's trust.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | on | b. | in | c. | at | d. | to |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

46. Don't make fun people.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|------|----|------|----|----|----|-----|
| a. | with | b. | from | c. | of | d. | for |
|----|------|----|------|----|----|----|-----|

47. Show your family that you care them.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|
| a. | for | b. | about | c. | at | d. | on |
|----|-----|----|-------|----|----|----|----|

48. Body language refers the nonverbal signals that we use to communicate.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| a. | to | b. | on | c. | in | d. | for |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|

49. Make your mind before you decide.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | up | b. | for | c. | of | d. | to |
|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|

50. The hospital is to the north the library.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | at | b. | of | c. | on | d. | in |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

51. My cousin is interested music.

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| a. | on | b. | at | c. | in | d. | of |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|

Prepositions أحرف الجر في كتاب الأنشطة

Choose the correct answer a, b, c or d to complete the sentences:

1. An unemployed man went to apply a job with Microsoft as a cleaner.

a. for b. from c. with d. of

2. The man looked the last £10 in his wallet.

a. in b. at c. by d. on

3. Life doesn't exist Mars.

a. in b. to c. on d. for

4. You play chess 32 pieces.

a. on b. of c. in d. with

5. I am doing my homework the moment.

a. by b. on c. to d. at

6. March 27, 2013, John Sweeny started a Facebook page.

a. With b. To c. On d. In

7. John Sweeny is a plumber Ireland.

a. of b. from c. to d. on

8. Suspended coffee is a tradition that comes Naples, Italy.

a. from b. for c. in d. at

9. The customers pay advance for a cup to be given to somebody else.

a. in b. on c. to d. with

10. You can buy coffee for anyone need.

a. on b. in c. to d. by

11. Someday, it is possible for people to live the moon.

a. for b. to c. on d. in

12. Look the clouds! It's going to rain.

a. to b. on c. in d. at

13. We tend assume that things will stay the same in the future.

a. on b. in c. at d. to

14. Future cities should be surrounded rivers.

a. for b. in c. by d. with

15. We have a lot time.

a. on b. of c. in d. at

16. We saw some lions the zoo.

a. at b. on c. of d. to

17. The store usually closes five o'clock.

a. at b. in c. on d. to

18. The world is full options available to us.

a. in b. of c. on d. at

19. He was playing 10 a.m. yesterday.

a. to b. on c. at d. in

20. They are really good making decisions.

a. in b. of c. on d. at

21. Sujeet Desai is Buffalo, New York.

a. with b. of c. on d. from

22. He graduated high school.

a. of b. in c. from d. with

23. People are able challenge difficult circumstances and be successful.

a. at b. to c. on d. from

24. A good diet is beneficial your health.

a. for b. of c. in d. at

25. Frane Selak was born Croatia in 1929.

a. in b. on c. from d. to

26. Selak's near-death experiences began January 1962.

a. to b. in c. at d. on

27. He was travelling a train from Sarajevo to Dubrovnik.

a. for b. to c. by d. at

28. sheer luck Selak swam to the shore with only a few cuts.

a.	at	b.	on	c.	in	d.	by
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

29. Selak's car was hit a truck.

a.	in	b.	for	c.	from	d.	by
----	----	----	-----	----	------	----	----

30. She looked helplessly watching despair.

a.	at	b.	to	c.	in	d.	on
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

31. Laws of motion were discovered Newton.

a.	in	b.	by	c.	to	d.	with
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	------

32. Many plays were written Shakespeare.

a.	by	b.	from	c.	for	d.	at
----	----	----	------	----	-----	----	----

33. The girl looked herself in the mirror.

a.	at	b.	on	c.	with	d.	in
----	----	----	----	----	------	----	----

34. Most people are curious different countries and their cultures.

a.	of	b.	about	c.	for	d.	with
----	----	----	-------	----	-----	----	------

35. Some people tend make friends from all around the world.

a.	for	b.	at	c.	to	d.	on
----	-----	----	----	----	----	----	----

36. I am good Maths.

a.	to	b.	on	c.	in	d.	at
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Read the following text then write if the sentences below are true or false:

2022

2022 استثنائية

Noura is a hardworking girl. She is a student in grade nine. She always gets full marks and that is why her teachers and classmates like her so much.

Noura is a sociable person and has a lot of friends whom she loves and respects.

Noura has many hobbies. In her free time, she uses her computer to surf the Net.

She usually looks for nice real stories about different people all over the world.

She says, "I am a member in my school magazine and I prefer writing real stories which have morals."

Most students in her school like reading these stories because such stories teach them a lot about life.

1. Noura studies at a secondary school.
2. Noura has good relationships with people.
3. Most of Noura's stories are imaginative.
4. Noura participates in her school magazine.
5. The students are interested in reading Noura's stories.

It is important to know about body language to convey your messages more easily.

Body language is also essential for deaf people.

It is a good idea to start your speech with a smile since smiling opens closed doors. When you smile at people who are talking to you, it indicates approval. While a frown can signal disapproval.

Some people can use facial expressions smartly according to the situation they want to reveal.

You can show your feelings such as happiness, sadness, hunger, surprise and fear without saying any word. We can determine if someone is telling the truth from his facial expressions.

We can also use our body to express feelings. For example, clasp your hands behind the back can show that you are bored. Also, crossing the arms can indicate defense.

1. Using facial expressions makes it difficult to communicate.
2. Smiling at others means that you agree with them.
3. People put their hands behind their back to show surprise.
4. Your frown shows that you don't like what someone says.
5. Body language is necessary for people who can't hear.

2023

The brain usually remembers negative experiences more easily than positive ones.

For example, Sami who is a little boy had a negative experience when he was five years old.

A cat scratched him on his face, which hurt him.

After that accident, he started to be afraid of everything around him. So, his parents took him

to a psychologist to help him get rid of his fears.

The psychologist suggested that Sami should made friends with some brave children.

In the end, Sami was able to control his feelings when he had a brave friend.

The number of friends is not important but the quality of the relationship.

1. It is easier for the brain to remember bad experiences.
2. Sami had an exciting experience when he was a little boy.
3. A cat hurt Sami's leg.
4. The psychologist advised Sami to live alone.
5. In the end, Sami could overcome his problem.

We need water to drink, wash, cook and flush the toilet. Farmers need it to grow our food.

Factories need it to make the products that we buy.

There is a lot of water on our planet. But did you know that we can't use most of it?

That's because it's salt water, in seas and oceans, or freshwater which is ice or in the ground. We can use less than 1% of all the water on the planet!

We're using more water than our planet can give us. This means, one day we will not have enough water. So let's start saving water now!

By 2050, the amount of water we use is predicted to be 55% more than in 2022.

We must save water, for example, take a shower instead of a bath because baths use more water than showers. Try not to spend more than five minutes in the shower.

1. Water isn't necessary for our everyday lives.
2. We can use most of the world's water.
3. It's important to start saving water now.
4. In 2050, we'll use more water than today.
5. Showers use more water than baths.

John made a decision that has changed his life forever. One of the most important decisions he made was to give up smoking. He gave up smoking about a month and a half as a healthy step.

At first, he thought it was going to be really hard giving it up, but after the first two weeks, he wasn't thinking about smoking at all.

He started eating better, exercising more and just living a better life. Later, he noticed how healthier his life became.

John wanted to give advice for those who were in the same situation as he was. Whenever you want to give up something that you think you can't live without, you have to be strong and make a great decision that will change your life. His friends also really helped him by reminding him of the reason why he was doing it. He doesn't regret his decision and hopes that all people will give up something that is bad for them.

1. John gave up smoking about three months.
2. After giving up smoking, John regrets his decision.
3. John's father helped him to give up smoking.
4. John gave advice to those who were in the same situation.
5. When you want to give up something, you have to be strong.

The first computers were very big. They were the size of a room! They were so big that people didn't have them at home. Do you know that the first mouse was made of wood?

In the 1930s Alan Turing had the idea for a computer you could program to do different things. In 1958 Jack Kilby invented the microchip. Microchips are very small but can store lots of information.

In 1970s computers were smaller and cheaper so people started to use them at home. In the 1980s computer games were very popular. Lots of people bought computers just to play games. Today, more than 3 billion people use the internet. They use smartphones to play games, surf the net, share their photos on social media sites, and watch videos on YouTube.

In the past a simple computer was the size of a room. Now it can go in your pocket!

1. Early computers were very big.
2. Alan Turing invented the microchip in 1958.
3. People started to use computers at home in the 1970s.
4. Nowadays, people use mobile phones to do many things.
5. Nobody uses the Internet today.

On February the 6th 2023, at 4:17 a.m., a strong earthquake hit Turkey and Syria. It was a real tragedy as thousands of people had been killed and injured.

Some survivors had been under the rocks for many days. Many buildings were destroyed and thousands of people became homeless.

Nobody was prepared for such a tragedy so, there was a great loss of life.

Social media played a very important role in showing this horrible disaster to the world by sharing photos and news about it.

People from all over the world tried to support the families who lost everything after the earthquake. The government also rushed to help people in the earthquake areas by providing health care, food and shelter.

1. The earthquake happened in the morning.
2. The earthquake caused the death of many people.
3. People expected to have such a disaster.
4. Social media didn't share any information about the tragedy.
5. People in the earthquake areas received help from all over the world.

BTS is a Korean music band. It started in 2013 and consisted of 7 members.

BTS band sings in English as well as Korean. It is a very famous band all over the world.

Thousands of people like BTS members because of their lovely behaviour with others.

BTS songs are so popular especially among teenagers, as these songs convey positive ideas and motivate people to be optimistic and to focus on their strengths in order to overcome difficulties.

However, like anyone else, the members of this band suffered through failure numerous times, but where others quit, they persisted.

They struggled until they have become the most successful band in the world.

1. The nationality of BTS members is Korean.
2. The band sings only in English.
3. Because of their bad behaviour, people hated them.
4. BTS songs have important messages.
5. The band has become successful after many failures.

Jesse Owens was one of the world's most famous athletes. The newspapers of his day called him "the world's fastest human" because he could run faster and jump further than any other man could.

He was born in 1913 as a son of a poor black family with ten other brothers and sisters. The first years of his life were very difficult. He was close to death many times during his youth, due to illness.

However, the care of his mother and father helped him to pull through each time. He started running and training in school and while in college at Ohio State University, he entered a national competition. During this competition, he set four world records.

In 1936, the Olympic Games took place in Germany. Jesse won the gold medal for each of the events he entered during the games and became one of the most popular athletes in the world.

1. Jesse Owens was a very popular runner.
2. His parents supported him during his illness.
3. He began running and training at the university.
4. He participated in the Olympic Games when he was 23.
5. Jesse didn't set any World Records.

Once Hani got his exam mark, he rejoiced.

His teacher praised his accomplishment in front of the whole class and said that he improved a lot and deserved a full mark for the first time.

Hani remembered how much he had studied and how stressed he felt the night before the exam.

He got home calling loudly for his mother. She looked around holding the phone in one hand and her finger to her lips with the other.

He couldn't sit and was impatient. He walked back and forth around the room till his mother finished.

She asked, "Now, what is so important?" Hani held up his paper. His mother's eyes were tearful then she smiled and proudly said, "See, I told you that you could do it."

1. Hani expressed great happiness when he got his mark.
2. Hani used to take full marks before.
3. Hani's mother was having a phone call when her son arrived home.
4. His mother believed that her son could do best in the exam.
5. Hani felt relaxed before the exam.

Based on the benefits of the tree in addition to its beautiful shape, Life Skills Program in our town launched an initiative: "Tree is Life".

One of the program's volunteers indicated that the life skills program targets youth with training sessions.

And he indicated that the program's aim is to plant trees in several schools. About 41 trainees share to provide students with a new learning environment that enables them to develop their talents, enhance their abilities, and responsibility. He added that the volunteers worked to secure seedlings and all the requirements for the initiative planting process. Our school decided to collaborate and plant school yards with trees and decorate it in green. All teachers and students share as teams to make our school more beautiful place.

1. Life skills program launched an initiative to increase awareness about trees.
2. The volunteers target doctors with training sessions.
3. New learning environment enables students to improve their skills.
4. Teachers secure seedlings and all requirements for planting process.
5. Our school collaborated to plant trees in the national parks.

eBay is The World's largest online marketplace. It's a place to buy and sell almost anything.

With over 18 million members, eBay is more popular than any other shopping site on the Internet. People trade millions of different things on eBay's Web site: from cars to electronics to musical instruments.

"Selling on eBay is easy", says Mike Stacks. He's the owner of a company that sells used computers.

He makes friends on eBay because it's a very friendly place. But some people don't like it. They think that the traditional way to shop is better. Jenny Feng, a student says that he wants to touch things-not see a picture of them.

There are now eBay users in the United States, Europe, Latin America, China and many other countries. Soon, people may be able to shop on eBay anywhere in the world.

1. eBay is a large traditional market.
2. People can buy almost everything on eBay.
3. According to Mike Stacks, selling on eBay is difficult.
4. Jenny doesn't like to shop online because she likes to see the item.
5. At present, many people around the world can use eBay.

One of the first Hollywood film stars was the British actor, Charlie Chaplin. Chaplin was born in London in 1889. He had a very poor and unhappy childhood. He left school when he was very young and worked in different jobs.

Then he started to perform in a theatre as a comic actor.

In 1913, he travelled to America because he wanted to be a film actor. He was brilliant and created a comic character that is still famous all around the world.

Chaplin made great comedy films. Almost all of his films were silent. Sometimes, someone played the piano – fast music for the exciting parts and slow music for the sad parts.

In 1952, Chaplin was rich and he lived in the USA for many years then he decided to live in Switzerland until his death in 1977.

1. Charlie Chaplin was from the UK.
2. Chaplin was very happy when he was a child.
3. Charlie's first job was acting in comedy films.
4. All of Chaplin's films were about war.
5. Charlie Chaplin died in Switzerland.

Agatha Christie was born in 1890 in Devon, which is a very beautiful country in South West England.

She was beautiful but very shy. She didn't go to school but was educated at home by her mother. Her father died when she was only eleven and she was very upset.

The most important events in her life were her parents' death and her divorce.

She wrote 79 novels and several plays. She had sold more books than Shakespeare. She wrote her first novel in 1920.

She wrote her best novel "The Murder of Roger Ackroyd" when she was very unhappy. Her play "Mousetrap" is the longest running show in the world. She died in 1976.

1. Agatha was homeschooled by her mother.
2. Her divorce wasn't important to her.
3. She wrote 79 novels in 1920.
4. Her best novel was written when she was happy.
5. Agatha died at the age of 86.

Maria Montessori was a brilliant teacher. She was born in Italy in 1870. She believed that children learn best by exploring and doing things on their own.

Every child is unique and has the ability to learn and grow in their own way. She created a special method of teaching called the Montessori method. Maria Montessori believed that children should have a safe and welcoming environment to learn in and they should explore and discover things on their own.

She created lots of hands-on activities and materials to help children understand concepts like counting and reading.

Montessori classrooms are known for their different activities and the learning is not only educational but also enjoyable so you can have a lot of fun while learning.

Maria Montessori died in 1952 in the Netherlands but her ideas are still used in schools today to help children learn and grow in a special and exciting way.

1. Maria Montessori was an excellent teacher.
2. She used traditional methods in teaching children.
3. Montessori classes are good places to learn and have fun.
4. No schools use Maria's methods today.
5. Maria was born and died in the same country.

The "Wall of kindness" is an initiative started by an unknown person from Iran. It is a simple and great idea. People hang clothes on a wall for others who can't afford to buy clothes.

The motto of the initiative is "Leave what you don't need" and "Take what you do".

It's trying to help the homeless and support people in need. Many people liked this initiative on social media and they were encouraged to give their clothes, especially in winter, to those who need them. People can leave anything that helps the poor such as books, clothes, shoes and old things, etc.

This initiative brought a number of unemployed people who couldn't afford to buy clothes. It was praised by many committees as well as volunteers.

The idea of the "Wall of Kindness" spread around the world. People can visit the wall to find things and items they can use.

1. The Wall of Kindness started by famous people.
2. This initiative aimed to help poor people who are in need.
3. Nobody liked the idea of the Wall of Kindness.
4. People can leave only clothes on the wall.
5. This initiative started in Iran but is now all over the world.

Most people travel for pleasure or to entertain themselves. They do this for many reasons: they can have fun, visit other countries and learn about different cultures.

Some people visit other countries just to relax from stressful working life. People can choose a lot of countries that have great landmarks, places with lovely beaches or simply areas of wilderness and beautiful nature.

For the last fifty years, travelling has grown mostly because people's lifestyles have changed. They don't want to stay home anymore. They spend more money on travelling than previous generations did.

Travelling has also become cheaper and comfortable. Many people can afford to buy tickets. Airlines have made many offers which have made it possible to afford trips to faraway countries.

1. Many people travel to enjoy themselves.
2. Less people have travelled recently.
3. Previous generation spent more money on travelling than our generation.
4. More people will travel because of cheaper tickets.
5. Airlines offer travelling to distant countries.

Everyone has difficulty making decisions in his/her life, but when you face an accident, you can simply say, "I just can't make up my mind!" Improving your decision-making skills can help you approach decisions with more confidence.

Developing your decision-making abilities can give you knowledge and control over your life and increase your chances of sticking to your decisions.

To improve your decision-making skills, you need to know yourself and your abilities. Usually, knowing the problem and understanding it can make your decision better. Another step you should follow to solve the problem and make a right decision is to examine the situation.

Look for as many alternatives as possible to solve your problem. Creative thinking, reading and talking to other people may show more hidden possibilities to find out the final decision.

1. Decision making is very easy.
2. People should improve their skills to make right decisions.
3. Knowing your ability plays an important role to get an effective decision.
4. It's not important to know the problem if you want to make the right decision.
5. Teamwork helps make the right decision.

Every year, many people try to climb Mount Everest. They often climb as teams and they carry oxygen masks, supplies and tents.

Everest summit is 8850 metres above sea level. And most climbers use oxygen past 7000 metres. A climbing group will have 8 – 15 people in it. They will spend weeks to get to the top after reaching Base Camp.

Kilian Jornet was born in 1987. He trained a lot and he climbed many mountains when he was a child.

Kilian climbed Mount Everest in 2017 alone, without an oxygen mask or ropes for climbing. He did it in 26 hours. And five days later, he did it again, this time in only 17 hours.

He won many races and wrote three books about his adventures.

1. Climbers don't carry anything when climbing mountains.
2. Climbing teams reach the top of Mount Everest in a few hours.
3. The first time Kilian climbed mountains was in 2017.
4. Kilian reached the summit in 17 hours on his second try.
5. A famous writer wrote three books about Kilian Jornet.

There are 5000 plus languages in the world today. We can describe their grammar and pronunciation and see how spoken and written forms have changed over time.

Experts are studying how people developed to be able to use language.

Through language, we can express complex thoughts, convey emotions and communicate with others.

100000 years ago, humans communicated through complex sounds. Their brains made their mouths produce sounds and later these sounds became words to name things around them. Then they used those words to make simple sentences just like children when they first learn to speak.

Brains didn't get bigger but humans became more intelligent and they started using complex language.

1. Languages in the world are less than 5000.
2. Language is not important to express our thoughts and feelings.
3. First humans used words and sentences to communicate.
4. When children learn to speak, they use words then simple sentences.
5. When people started using complex language, their brains got bigger.

Laith lives in a house near the mountains. He has two brothers and one sister, and he was born last. His father teaches mathematics, and his mother is a nurse at a big hospital. His brothers are very smart and work hard in school. His sister is a nervous girl, but she is very kind. His grandmother also lives with them. She came from Italy when Laith was two years old. She has grown old, but she is still very strong. She cooks the best food! Laith's family is very important to him. They do lots of things together. Laith and his brothers like to go on long walks in the mountains. His sister likes to cook with her grandmother. On the weekends, they all play video games together. They laugh and always have a good time. He loves his family very much.

1. Laith is the youngest in his family.
2. Laith's mother teaches Maths at a big hospital.
3. His grandmother came from Italy before he was born.
4. Laith's brothers are very nervous, but they are very kind.
5. All the family have a good time on the weekends.

George is at the pet store, looking at what kind of pet he might want to get for his birthday. George asked if he could have a horse, but his parents said no because horses are too big. First, he sees dogs and cats. Baby dogs are called puppies. Baby cats are called kittens. George likes them because they are easy to take care of and can play a lot, but they will get bigger. George wants a small pet. He sees rabbits and mice. He likes these animals because they are small. George sees a parrot and a canary. He likes them all, but he doesn't want to clean their cage. George sees fish and turtles in tanks. There are also tanks with rocks and sand that have snakes but George is afraid of them. George decides he wants to get a turtle for his birthday. He buys a book on how to take care of a turtle and a list of what types of turtles the store has.

1. George's parents accepted to buy him a horse.
2. Baby dogs and baby cats are called kittens.
3. George wants to buy a small animal.
4. George sees some birds and he likes them all.
5. Turtles live in tanks and George is afraid of them.

I just returned from the greatest summer vacation! It was so fantastic, I never wanted it to end. I spent seven days in Paris, France. My best friends, Henry and Steve, went with me. We had a beautiful hotel room and it wasn't expensive. We had a balcony with a wonderful view. We visited many famous tourist places. My favourite was the Louvre, a well-known museum. I was always interested in art. The museum is so huge, you could spend weeks there. Henry got tired walking around the museum and said "Enough! I need to take a break and rest." We took lots of breaks and sat in cafes along the river Seine. The French food we ate was delicious. The drinks were tasty, too. Steve's favourite part of the vacation was the hotel breakfast. He said he would be happy if he could eat croissants like those forever. We had so much fun that we're already talking about our next vacation!

1. The summer vacation was for one weeks.
2. Henry and Steve went on the vacation with their families.
3. The Louvre is a famous museum in Paris.
4. Henry needed to take a break because he got tired.
5. Steve didn't like the hotel breakfast.

Jerusalem is a special city with a lot of history and interesting things to see. It is the capital of Palestine and many people visit it from all around the world. In Jerusalem, there is an old part called the Old City, with big walls around it. Inside the Old City, there are different parts called quarters, like the Christian Quarter, the Muslim Quarter, and the Armenian Quarter. Each quarter has special places and buildings that are important to different religions. Some famous places in Jerusalem are the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Dome of the Rock. People can also enjoy the markets, try delicious food, and learn about different cultures. Jerusalem is a city full of adventure!

1. Jerusalem is the capital of Palestine.
2. The Old City of Jerusalem has big walls around it.
3. Each quarter in the Old City has buildings important to Muslims only.
4. The Dome of the Rock is not a well-known place in Jerusalem.
5. People with different religions live in Jerusalem.

TOPICS

هذه النماذج هي أمثلة عن المواضيع، وليست إلزامية للصف التاسع. في نهاية العام، قد تكون المواضيع متوافقة مع مواضيع الكتاب المدرسي أو قد تكون مواضيع خارجية. حرصت على تضمين عدة أفكار أو أهم الأفكار في كل موضوع، هذه الأفكار التي قد تطلب من الطالب عند كتابة موضوع مشابه لهذه النماذج. ليس المطلوب منك كطالب أن تحفظ هذه المواضيع غيباً، إنما قراءتها ومحاولة الكتابة على نمطها والاستفادة من الجمل والمفردات البسيطة التي استخدمتها في هذه النماذج. أخيراً، حاول أن تشمل موضوعك جميع الأفكار المطلوبة في الامتحان واستخدم جملاً بسيطة ومفردات سهلة وتجنب التعقيد.

Topic 1: "Your favourite animal"	2022	الموضوع 1: "حيوانك المفضل"
My favourite animal is my cat. I call it Lily. She has beautiful white fur and blue eyes. Lily enjoys eating cat food, fish and chicken. I like Lily because she is friendly and playful. She always makes me feel happy and brings a smile to my face.		حيواني المفضل هو قطتي. أسميتها ليلي. لديها فراء أبيض جميل وعيون زرقاء. ليلي تستمتع بتناول طعام القطط والسمك والدجاج. أحب ليلي لأنها ودودة ومرحة. إنها تجعلني دائماً سعيداً وتضفي ابتسامة على وجهي.
Topic 2: "A journey you have made"	2022	الموضوع 2: "رحلة قمت بها"
Last summer, I went to the beach with my family. We traveled by car and brought snacks, a camera, and sunscreen. When we arrived, we played in the water and built sandcastles. We had lunch on the shore. It was a fun journey by the sea.		في الصيف الماضي، ذهبت إلى الشاطئ مع عائلتي. سافرنا بالسيارة وأحضرنا وجبات خفيفة وكاميرا وواقي شمس. عندما وصلنا، لعبنا في الماء وبنينا قلاعاً من الرمل. تناولنا الغداء على الشاطئ. كانت رحلة ممتعة إلى البحر.
Topic 3: "How to live a healthy life"	2023	الموضوع 3: "كيفية عيش حياة صحية"
To live a healthy life, you need to eat good food like fruits and vegetables. Doing sports like walking or running is also important. Make sure to sleep well and rest enough. Avoid unhealthy habits like smoking or eating too many sweets. Take care of yourself to stay fit and strong.		لتعيش حياة صحية، تحتاج إلى تناول طعام صحي مثل الفواكه والخضراوات. ممارسة الرياضة مثل المشي أو الجري أيضاً مهمة. تأكد من النوم جيداً والراحة بشكل كافٍ. تجنب العادات الغير صحية مثل التدخين أو تناول الكثير من الحلويات. اعتن بنفسك لتحافظ على لياقتك وقوتك.

<p>Topic 4: "A description of a friend of yours"</p>	<p>الموضوع 4: "وصف صديق لك"</p>
<p>I have a friend named Tala, who is from Damascus. She has long black hair and big brown eyes. She is kind and funny. We became friends at school. We both enjoy reading stories and playing games. I like her because she is always there for me and keeps my secrets that I share with her.</p>	<p>لدي صديقة تدعى تالة وهي من دمشق. لديها شعر طويل أسود وعينان بنيتان كبيرتان. هي لطيفة ومضحكة. أصبحنا أصدقاء في المدرسة. نحب كلانا قراءة القصص ولعب الألعاب. أحبها لأنها دائما موجودة بجانبني وتحفظ أسراري التي أشاركها معها.</p>
<p>Topic 5: "A job you would like to do"</p>	<p>الموضوع 5: "مهنة تود القيام بها"</p>
<p>I want to be a doctor in the future, so I will study really hard. Doctors work in hospitals or clinics, where they take care of the sick and save lives. I like this job because helping others makes me feel better. It makes me happy to see others healthy and smiling.</p>	<p>أرغب في أن أصبح طبيبا في المستقبل، لذا سأدرس بجد. يعمل الأطباء في المستشفيات أو العيادات، حيث يهتمون بالمرضى وينقذون الأرواح. أنا أحب هذه المهنة لأن مساعدة الآخرين تجعلني أشعر بشعور أفضل. يسعدني أن أرى الآخرين بصحة جيدة ومبتسمين.</p>
<p>Topic 6: "A tourist site in Syria"</p>	<p>الموضوع 6: "موقع سياحي في سورية"</p>
<p>Palmyra is an ancient city in the Syrian desert. You can go there by car or bus. When you visit Palmyra, you will see ancient ruins and temples. There are a lot of activities you can do, like taking a camel ride and exploring the ruins. Many tourists visit it every year because of its rich history and beauty.</p>	<p>تدمر مدينة قديمة في الصحراء السورية. يمكنك الذهاب إلى هناك بالسيارة أو الحافلة. عندما تزور تدمر، سترى الآثار والمعابد القديمة. هناك الكثير من الأنشطة التي يمكنك القيام بها، مثل ركوب الجمال واستكشاف الآثار. يزورها العديد من السياح كل سنة بسبب تاريخها الغني وجمالها.</p>
<p>Topic 7: "Your favourite sport"</p>	<p>الموضوع 7: "رياضتك المفضلة"</p>
<p>My favourite sport is Football. I usually practice it after school or on weekends. I play it with my friends at the park. I like football because it is fun and makes me happy. I enjoy running, passing, and scoring goals. It's a great way to stay fit and have fun with my friends.</p>	<p>رياضتي المفضلة هي كرة القدم. عادة أمارسها بعد المدرسة أو في عطل نهاية الأسبوع. ألعبها مع أصدقائي في الحديقة. أحب كرة القدم لأنها ممتعة وتجعلني سعيدا. أستمتع بالركض والتمرير وتسجيل الأهداف. إنها طريقة رائعة للحفاظ على اللياقة والاستمتاع مع أصدقائي.</p>

<p>Topic 8: "A day in your life that you will always remember"</p>	<p>الموضوع 8: "يوم في حياتك سوف تتذكره دائما"</p>
<p>I will always remember my 7th birthday. On that day, my family and friends surprised me with a big party. They gave me many gifts. We played games and ate cake and had a lot of fun. I felt so happy. It was a special day filled with love and joy that I will never forget.</p>	<p>سأتذكر دائما عيد ميلادي السابع. في ذلك اليوم، فاجأتني عائلتي وأصدقائي بحفلة كبيرة. قدموا لي الكثير من الهدايا. لعبنا ألعابا وأكلنا الكعك واستمتعنا كثيرا. شعرت بالسعادة. لقد كان يوما مميزا مليئا بالحب والفرح لن أنساه أبدا.</p>
<p>Topic 9: "The differences between the city in the past and now"</p>	<p>الموضوع 9: "الفروق بين المدينة في الماضي والحاضر"</p>
<p>The city in the past was very different from now. There were fewer buildings and cars, and more open spaces. People used to walk or ride horses instead of driving. Nowadays, there are tall skyscrapers and busy streets. The city is crowded now, but it is more beautiful.</p>	<p>كانت المدينة في الماضي مختلفة جدا عن الآن. كان هناك عدد أقل من المباني والسيارات، وأماكن مفتوحة أكثر. اعتاد الناس على المشي أو ركوب الخيل بدلا من القيادة. في الوقت الحاضر، توجد ناطحات سحاب شاهقة وشوارع مزدحمة. المدينة مزدحمة الآن ولكنها أكثر جمالا.</p>
<p>Topic 10: "Talk about yourself"</p>	<p>الموضوع 10: "اكتب عن نفسك"</p>
<p>My name is Laith, and I am from Syria. I am in the 9th grade. I have a great family who supports and loves me. In my free time, I enjoy reading books and playing football with friends. I love making friends and spending time with them. Painting is my favourite hobby, and I hope to become an artist in the future.</p>	<p>اسمي ليث، وأنا من سورية. أنا في الصف التاسع. لدي عائلة رائعة تدعمني وتحبني. في وقت فراغي، أستمتع بقراءة الكتب ولعب كرة القدم مع الأصدقاء. أحب تكوين الصداقات وقضاء الوقت معهم. الرسم هو هوايتي المفضلة. وأمل أن أصبح فنانا في المستقبل.</p>
<p>Topic 11: "Your country"</p>	<p>الموضوع 11: "بلدك"</p>
<p>Syria is a country located in the middle east. Its capital is Damascus. Some cities in Syria include Aleppo, Homs, and Latakia. Syria is famous for its rich history, ancient ruins, and tasty cuisine. I like Syria because of its unique culture, kind people, and beautiful nature.</p>	<p>سورية بلد يقع في الشرق الأوسط. عاصمتها دمشق. بعض المدن في سورية تشمل حلب وحمص واللاذقية. تشتهر سورية بتاريخها الغني، وآثارها القديمة، ومأكولاتها اللذيذة. أحب سورية بسبب ثقافتها الفريدة، وشعبها الطيب، وطبيعتها الجميلة.</p>

<p>Topic 12: "Your advice to a student who is preparing for his final exam"</p>	<p>الموضوع 12: "نصائحك لطالب يحضر لامتحانه الأخير"</p>
<p>My advice for you is to make a study plan and stick to it. Break the topics into smaller sections and review them regularly. It's important to take breaks to relax and stay focused. Don't let social media or TV distract you. Waking up early in the morning will give you enough time for studying. You should get enough sleep to rest your mind and body.</p>	<p>نصيحتي لك ان تقوم بإعداد خطة دراسية وتلتزم بها. قم بتقسيم المواضيع إلى أجزاء أصغر وقم بمراجعتها بانتظام. من المهم أخذ فترات راحة للاسترخاء والتركيز. لا تسمح لوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي والتلفزيون بتشتيت انتباهك. الاستيقاظ في الصباح الباكر سيمنحك وقتاً كافياً للدراسة. يجب أن تحصل على قسط كافٍ من النوم لراحة عقلك وجسدك.</p>
<p>Topic 13: "Life in the future"</p>	<p>الموضوع 13: "الحياة في المستقبل"</p>
<p>In the future, Life will be very different. Technology will make things easier. People will live in new places like space or under the sea. Schools will be amazing, with robots as teachers and special tools for learning. We will have flying cars and machines to do our work. Medicine will improve, making us healthier.</p>	<p>في المستقبل ستكون الحياة مختلفة جداً. التكنولوجيا ستجعل الأمور أسهل. سيعيش الناس في أماكن جديدة كالفضاء أو تحت سطح البحر. ستكون المدارس مذهلة، حيث تعمل الروبوتات كمعلمين وأدوات خاصة للتعليم. سيكون لدينا سيارات طائرة وآلات للقيام بعملنا. الطب سيتحسن، مما يجعلنا أكثر صحة.</p>
<p>Topic 14: "Your ideal school"</p>	<p>الموضوع 14: "مدرستك المثالية"</p>
<p>My ideal school is a place where students feel safe and happy. The teachers are kind and helpful, always ready to help us learn. The classrooms are colourful and organized, making it easy to focus. We have a big playground to play. Learning is fun and interactive, using tablets to discover new things. My current school is not ideal because of crowded classrooms.</p>	<p>مدرستي المثالية هي مكان يشعر فيه الطلاب بالأمان والسعادة. المعلمون طيبون ومتعاونون ومستعدون دائماً لمساعدتنا على التعلم. الصفوف ملونة ومنظمة، مما يسهل التركيز. لدينا ملعب كبير للعب. التعلم ممتع وتفاعلي، باستخدام الأجهزة اللوحية لاكتشاف أشياء جديدة. مدرستي الحالية ليست مثالية بسبب الصفوف المزدحمة.</p>
<p>Topic 15: "Shopping"</p>	<p>الموضوع 15: "التسوق"</p>
<p>For me, shopping means buying things I need or like. I prefer shopping at the mall or online. Usually, I go shopping once a week with my family or friends. I sometimes buy clothes, shoes, food and other things I like. I spend around 50000 lira each time I shop.</p>	<p>بالنسبة لي، التسوق يعني شراء الأشياء التي أحتاجها أو ما يعجبني. أنا أفضل التسوق في المركز التجاري أو عبر الإنترنت. عادة، أذهب للتسوق مرة واحدة في الأسبوع مع عائلتي أو أصدقائي. أحياناً أشتري الملابس والأحذية والطعام وأشياء أخرى أحبها. أنفق حوالي 50000 ليرة في كل مرة أتسوق فيها.</p>

<p>Topic 16: "a successful person you admire"</p>	<p>الموضوع 16: "شخص ناجح تحبه"</p>
<p>I admire Cristiano Ronaldo, a famous footballer from Portugal. He is really good at playing football and has won many awards. I like him because he works very hard and always tries to be the best. His Love for the game inspires to follow my dreams and never give up. Ronaldo shows me that with effort, I can do great things.</p>	<p>أنا معجب بكريستيانو رونالدو، لاعب كرة قدم مشهور من البرتغال. إنه جيد حقا في لعب كرة القدم وفاز بالعديد من الجوائز. أحبه لأنه يعمل بجد ويحاول دائما أن يكون الأفضل. حبه للعبة يلهمني لمتابعة أحلامي وعدم الاستسلام أبدا. أظهر رونالدو لي أنه بالاجتهاد يمكنني القيام بأشياء رائعة.</p>
<p>Topic 17: "Your favourite superhero"</p>	<p>الموضوع 17: "بطلك الخارق المفضل"</p>
<p>Spider-Man is my favourite superhero. He wears a red and blue suit with a spider symbol. He has amazing powers like climbing walls and shooting webs. I like him because he funny and always helps people in need. He shows that everyone can be a hero and teaches us to be brave.</p>	<p>سبايدرمان هو بطلي المفضل. يرتدي بدلة حمراء وزرقاء عليها رمز العنكبوت. لديه قوى مذهلة مثل تسلق الجدران وإطلاق الشباك. أحبه لأنه مضحك ويساعد المحتاجين دائما. يظهر لنا أن الجميع يمكنه أن يكون بطلا ويعلمنا أن نكون شجعانا.</p>
<p>Topic 18: "How you spend your free time"</p>	<p>الموضوع 18: "كيف تقضي وقت فراغك"</p>
<p>In my free time, I usually enjoy doing various things. I like listening to music and playing computer games. Sometimes, I spend time with my friends or family, going for a walk or just watching movies. These activities make me relax and it is nice to have company with people I care about.</p>	<p>في وقت فراغي، أستمتع عادةً بعمل أشياء مختلفة. أحب الاستماع إلى الموسيقى ولعب ألعاب الكمبيوتر. أحيانا، أقضي الوقت مع أصدقائي أو عائلتي، إما بالذهاب في نزهة أو مجرد مشاهدة الأفلام. هذه الأنشطة تجعلني أرتاح ومن الجيد أن تكون لدي رفقة مع الأشخاص الذين أهتم بهم.</p>
<p>Topic 19: "Your favourite hobby"</p>	<p>الموضوع 19: "هوايتك المفضلة"</p>
<p>My favourite hobby is playing chess. I play it at home or at the park with my friends. We usually play in the evenings or on weekends. We play for one or two hours. I enjoy chess because it makes me think, plan my moves, and it's fun to spend time with others and try to win.</p>	<p>هوايتي المفضلة هي لعب الشطرنج. ألعبها في المنزل أو في الحديقة مع أصدقائي. نلعب عادة في المساء أو في عطلات نهاية الأسبوع. نلعب لمدة ساعة أو ساعتين. أنا أستمتع بالشطرنج لأنها تجعلني أفكر، وأخطط لحركاتي، ومن الممتع قضاء الوقت مع الآخرين ومحاولة الفوز.</p>

<p>Topic 20: "Your daily routine"</p>	<p>الموضوع 20: "روتينك اليومي"</p>
<p>In the morning, I wake up and tidy my bedroom. Then I have an egg and a glass of milk for breakfast. I go to school at 8:30 am. After school, I play with my friends. In the evening, I do my homework and then have dinner with my family. I go to bed at 9:30 pm.</p>	<p>في الصباح، أستيقظ وأرتب غرفة نومي. ثم أتناول بيضة وكوب من الحليب على الإفطار. أذهب إلى المدرسة الساعة 8:30 صباحًا. بعد المدرسة، أَلعب مع أصدقائي. في المساء، أنجز واجباتي ثم أتناول العشاء مع عائلتي. أذهب للنوم الساعة 9:30 مساءً.</p>
<p>Topic 21: "Your plans for the next summer holiday"</p>	<p>الموضوع 21: "خطتك لعطلة الصيف القادم"</p>
<p>Next summer, I plan to visit the mountains. I will travel by train with my family and friends. We will stay there for two weeks. We will go hiking, try rock climbing, and enjoy the beautiful views. It will be a fun and relaxing time in the mountains that we will always remember.</p>	<p>في الصيف القادم، أخطط لزيارة الجبال. سأسافر بالقطار مع عائلتي وأصدقائي. سنبقى هناك لمدة أسبوعين. سنذهب للتنزه ونحاول تسلق الصخور والاستمتاع بالمناظر الجميلة. سيكون وقتًا ممتعًا ومريحًا في الجبال سنتذكره دائمًا.</p>
<p>Topic 22: "Your family"</p>	<p>الموضوع 22: "عائلتك"</p>
<p>I have a big family with two older brothers and one younger sister. My brothers are in university, and my sister is still in school. My father is a doctor, and my mother is a teacher. I am lucky to be born in this family because they love and support me. We spend time together by watching movies, going for walks, and having meals together.</p>	<p>لدي عائلة كبيرة بها شقيقان أكبر وأخت واحدة أصغر. إخواني في الجامعة وأختي لا تزال في المدرسة. والدي طبيب وأمي معلمة. أنا محظوظ لأنني ولدت في هذه العائلة لأنهم يحبونني ويدعمونني. نقضي الوقت معًا من خلال مشاهدة الأفلام والذهاب في نزهات وتناول وجبات الطعام معًا.</p>
<p>Topic 23: "A decision you made"</p>	<p>الموضوع 23: "قرار اتخذته"</p>
<p>Last year, I made a brave decision to quit smoking. It was a good decision for my health. My family and friends supported and helped me with it. At first, I was scared to quit, but over time, I felt better and happier. Quitting smoking was a big decision, and I am proud that I took care of myself and made a positive change.</p>	<p>في العام الماضي، اتخذت قرارًا شجاعًا بالإقلاع عن التدخين. لقد كان قرارًا جيدًا لصحتي. دعمتني عائلتي وأصدقائي وساعدوني في ذلك. في البداية، كنت خائفًا من الإقلاع عن التدخين، لكن مع مرور الوقت، شعرت بتحسن وسعادة أكبر. كان الإقلاع عن التدخين قرارًا كبيرًا، وأنا فخور بأنني اعتنيت بنفسني وأحدثت تغييرًا إيجابيًا.</p>

<p>Topic 24: "Your current school"</p>	<p>الموضوع 24: "مدرستك الحالية"</p>
<p>My school is a nice place to learn. It has a big playground where we have fun activities and play games during breaks. The classrooms have nice colours and comfortable desks. The teachers are kind and helpful, and they teach us different subjects. I have friends to talk and play with. I like my school because I can learn new things and have a good time.</p>	<p>مدرستي مكان جميل للتعلم. يحتوي على ملعب كبير حيث نقوم بالأنشطة الممتعة ونلعب الألعاب أثناء فترات الراحة. تتميز الفصول الدراسية بألوان جميلة ومقاعد مريحة. المعلمون طيبون ومتعاونون، وهم يعلموننا مواد مختلفة. لدي أصدقاء للتحدث واللعب معهم. أنا أحب مدرستي لأنني أستطيع تعلم أشياء جديدة وقضاء وقت ممتع.</p>
<p>Topic 25: "Your dream for the future"</p>	<p>الموضوع 25: "حلمك للمستقبل"</p>
<p>My dream for the future is to become a successful writer. To achieve this, I will practice writing every day and learn from other good writers. I will ask my teachers for help and join writing groups. I will read books to improve my skills. My advice for others is to follow their dreams and never give up.</p>	<p>حلمي في المستقبل هو أن أصبح كاتبًا ناجحًا. لتحقيق ذلك، سوف أمارس الكتابة كل يوم وأتعلم من الكتاب الجيدين الآخرين. سأطلب من أساتذتي المساعدة وسأنضم إلى مجموعات الكتابة. سوف أقرأ الكتب لتحسين مهاراتي. نصيحتي للآخرين هي متابعة أحلامهم وعدم الاستسلام أبدًا.</p>
<p>Topic 26: "Your favourite film"</p>	<p>الموضوع 26: "فيلمك المفضل"</p>
<p>My favourite film is "The Goonies". It's a comedy film about a group of friends who go on an adventure. They find a treasure map and follow it on the island. They face many challenges, but they work together to overcome them. It is a fun and exciting movie that always make me feel happy.</p>	<p>فيلمي المفضل هو "الحمقى". إنه فيلم كوميدي عن مجموعة من الأصدقاء يخوضون مغامرة. يجدون خريطة كنز ويتبعونها على الجزيرة. يواجهون العديد من التحديات، لكنهم يعملون معًا للتغلب عليها. إنه فيلم ممتع ومثير يجعلني دائمًا أشعر بالسعادة.</p>
<p>Topic 27: "A letter to a friend who lives abroad"</p>	<p>الموضوع 27: "رسالة لصديق يعيش في الخارج"</p>
<p>Hey Ahmad: I hope you are doing well. School is good and I am studying hard. I have a lot of fun with our friends, but it is not the same without you. I really miss you a lot and can't wait to see you again. Please tell me how things are going for you abroad. Take care, Laith</p>	<p>مرحباً أحمد: أمل أن تكون بخير. المدرسة جيدة وأنا أدرس بجد. أستمتع كثيراً مع أصدقائي، لكن الأمر يختلف بدونك. أشواق لك كثيراً ولا أطيق الانتظار لرؤيتك مرة أخرى. من فضلك أخبرني كيف تسير الأمور بالنسبة لك في الخارج. اعتن بنفسك، ليث</p>

<p>Topic 28: "An accident happened to you"</p> <p>Last week, I had an accident. I was walking on the street when a car hit me. It was scary. I fell down and hurt my leg. It was painful. People came to help me and they took me to the hospital. I had some injuries and a broken leg. I am thankful for their help.</p>	<p>الموضوع 28: "حدث حصل لك"</p> <p>تعرضت لحدث الأسبوع الماضي. كنت أسير في الشارع عندما صدمتني سيارة. كان مخيفاً. سقطت وأذيت ساقي. كان مؤلماً. جاء الناس لمساعدتي وأخذوني إلى المستشفى. أصبت ببعض الإصابات وكسرت ساقي. أنا ممتن لمساعدتهم.</p>
<p>Topic 29: "The value of time"</p> <p>Time is very important. I usually wake up early in the morning and study my lessons. After school, I do my homework. I manage my time wisely. Wasting time leads to regret. If I waste time, I don't get things done. It is better to use time well to achieve my goals and have a successful day.</p>	<p>الموضوع 29: "قيمة الوقت"</p> <p>الوقت مهم جداً. عادة ما أستيقظ في الصباح الباكر وأدرس دروسي. بعد المدرسة أنجز وظائفتي. أنا أدير وقتي بحكمة. إضاعة الوقت يؤدي إلى الندم. إذا ضيعت الوقت، فلن أنجز الأمور. من الأفضل استخدام الوقت بشكل جيد لتحقيق أهدافي والحصول على يوم ناجح.</p>
<p>Topic 30: "An event organized by a school club"</p> <p>"Earth Heroes" is a club at my school that is interested in nature and animals. We have fun activities and take care of forest animals. Last week, we went on a camping trip to enjoy nature and make new friends. On the camping day, the weather was nice, and we had fun activities. But we forgot bug spray, so some of us got bug bites. Still, it was a great time and we had a lot of fun.</p>	<p>الموضوع 30: "حدث نظمه نادي في المدرسة"</p> <p>"أبطال الأرض" هو نادي في مدرستي يهتم بالطبيعة والحيوانات. لدينا أنشطة ممتعة ونعتني بحيوانات الغابة. الأسبوع الماضي، قمنا برحلة تخييم للاستمتاع بالطبيعة وتكوين صداقات جديدة. في يوم التخييم، كان الطقس جميلاً وكانت لدينا أنشطة ممتعة. ولكننا نسينا رذاذ الحماية من الحشرات، لذا تعرض بعضنا للدغات الحشرات. ومع ذلك، كان وقتنا رائعاً واستمتعنا كثيراً.</p>
<p>Topic 31: "Your first day at school"</p> <p>I will never forget my first day at school. My mom took me to school. I felt excited and nervous. I met new friends, and my teacher was kind. We learned about letters and numbers. During the break, we played games and had snacks. It was a fun day that I will always remember.</p>	<p>الموضوع 31: "يومك الأول في المدرسة"</p> <p>لن أنسى أبداً يومي الأول في المدرسة. أخذتني أمي إلى المدرسة. شعرت بالحماس والتوتر. قابلت أصدقاء جدد، وكان معلمي لطيفاً. تعلمنا الحروف والأرقام. خلال الاستراحة، لعبنا ألعاباً وتناولنا وجبات خفيفة. إنه يوم ممتع سأذكره دائماً.</p>

<p>Topic 32: "The most interesting pages on the social media"</p>	<p>الموضوع 32: "أكثر صفحات ممتعة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي"</p>
<p>I like following interesting pages on social media. One of them is about travelling, where they share beautiful places to visit. Another page I enjoy is about cute animals, and their pictures make me happy. I recommend these pages because they give you travel ideas and share cute pictures of animals.</p>	<p>أحب متابعة الصفحات الممتعة على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي. إحداها عن السفر، حيث يشاركون الأماكن الجميلة للزيارة. صفحة أخرى أستمتع بها هي عن الحيوانات اللطيفة، وصورها تجعلني سعيدًا. أوصي بهذه الصفحات لأنها تقدم لك أفكارًا للسفر وتشارك صورًا لطيفة للحيوانات.</p>
<p>Topic 33: "What you would do if you became invisible"</p>	<p>الموضوع 33: "ماذا تفعل إذا أصبحت غير مرئي"</p>
<p>If I had a medicine that made me invisible, I would have so much fun. I would go to the cinema and enjoy movies without paying. I would play pranks on my friends and family by moving things. I would also help people and be a superhero. It would be really exciting.</p>	<p>إذا كان لدي دواء يجعلني غير مرئي، سأستمتع كثيرًا. سأذهب إلى السينما وأستمتع بمشاهدة الأفلام دون أن أدفع. سأقوم بمقالب على أصدقائي وعائلي عن طريق تحريك الأشياء. سأساعد الناس وأصبح بطلاً خارقًا. سيكون ذلك مثيرًا حقًا.</p>
<p>Topic 34: "A mysterious phenomenon"</p>	<p>الموضوع 34: "ظاهرة غامضة"</p>
<p>I heard about a strange phenomenon called the Northern Lights. People say it appears in the sky near the North Pole. Scientists say it is caused by the sun. It makes colourful lights that look amazing. In my opinion, the Northern Lights may be related to magic or they are created by aliens. I wish I could see it one day.</p>	<p>سمعت عن ظاهرة غريبة تُسمى الشفق القطبي. يقول الناس إنه يظهر في السماء بالقرب من القطب الشمالي. يقول العلماء إنه يُسببه الشمس. ينتج أضواء ملونة جميلة للغاية. في رأيي، قد يكون الشفق القطبي مرتبطًا بالسحر أو قد يتم إنشاؤه بواسطة الكائنات الفضائية. أتمنى أن أتمكن من رؤيته يومًا ما.</p>
<p>Topic 35: "An invention you think is useful for daily life"</p>	<p>الموضوع 35: "اختراع تعتقد أنه مفيد للحياة اليومية"</p>
<p>Bell invented the telephone in 1876. The telephone is useful because it allows people to talk to each other over long distances. It also helps us stay connected with family and friends. The telephone makes our daily lives faster and easier. I hope to become an inventor one day.</p>	<p>بيل اخترع الهاتف في عام 1876. الهاتف مفيد لأنه يسمح للناس بالتحدث مع بعضهم البعض عبر مسافات طويلة. كما يساعدنا على البقاء على اتصال مع العائلة والأصدقاء. الهاتف يجعل حياتنا اليومية أسرع وأسهل. أأمل أن أصبح مخترعًا يومًا ما.</p>

<p>Topic 36: "A problem in your class or school"</p>	<p>الموضوع 36: "مشكلة في صفك أو مدرستك"</p>
<p>Bullying is a problem in our school. Some students are mean and hurt others. This makes school a scary and unhappy place. To solve this, teachers should talk about friendship and respect. We can also encourage students to speak up and report any bullying in school.</p>	<p>تعتبر التنمر مشكلة في مدرستنا. بعض الطلاب يكونون قاسيين ويؤذون الآخرين. هذا يجعل المدرسة مكاناً مخيفاً وغير سعيد. لحل هذه المشكلة، يجب على المعلمين التحدث عن الصداقة والاحترام. يمكننا أيضاً تشجيع الطلاب على التحدث والإبلاغ عن أي حالات تنمر في المدرسة.</p>
<p>Topic 37: "Your favourite subject at school"</p>	<p>الموضوع 37: "مادتك المفضلة في المدرسة"</p>
<p>My favourite subject at school is science. I like it because I can learn about the world and how things work. My science teacher is kind and makes the lessons exciting. I usually study science in the morning. In the future, I would like to be a scientist and discover new things.</p>	<p>مادتي المفضلة في المدرسة هي العلوم. أحبها لأنني أستطيع التعلم عن العالم وكيفية عمل الأشياء. مدرسي العلوم لطيف ويجعل الدروس مثيرة. عادة أدرس العلوم في الصباح. في المستقبل، أود أن أصبح عالماً واكتشف أشياء جديدة.</p>
<p>Topic 38: "Advice about how to be a good student"</p>	<p>الموضوع 38: "نصائح حول كيف تكون طالبا جيدا"</p>
<p>To be a good student, Listen to your teacher. You should pay attention in class and ask for help when you need it. Do your homework on time and study for exams. Stay organized and manage your time. It is a good idea to support and respect your friends in school too. Believe in yourself and never give up.</p>	<p>لتكون طالباً جيداً، استمع إلى معلمك. يجب أن تكون مركزاً في الصف وتطلب المساعدة عند الحاجة إليها. انجز واجباتك في الوقت المحدد وادرس للاختبارات. كن منظماً وأدر وقتك بشكل جيد. من المهم أيضاً دعم واحترام أصدقائك في المدرسة. ثق بنفسك ولا تستسلم أبداً.</p>
<p>Topic 39: "How you spend the weekend"</p>	<p>الموضوع 39: "كيف تقضي عطلة نهاية الأسبوع"</p>
<p>On Weekends, I usually wake up late in the morning. During the day, I enjoy watching TV and playing video games. I spend my weekends with my family and sometimes with my friends. I love going for walks in nature and having fun with my friends. I go to bed late at night. Weekends make me happy.</p>	<p>في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع، عادة أستيقظ في وقت متأخر من الصباح. أستمتع خلال النهار بمشاهدة التلفزيون ولعب ألعاب الفيديو. أقضي عطلات نهاية الأسبوع مع عائلتي وأحياناً مع أصدقائي. أحب الذهاب للتنزه في الطبيعة والاستمتاع مع أصدقائي. أذهب إلى الفراش في وقت متأخر من الليل. عطلات نهاية الأسبوع تجعلني سعيداً.</p>

<p>Topic 40: "A party you went to"</p>	<p>الموضوع 40: "حفلة ذهبت إليها"</p>
<p>Last weekend, I went to my friend's birthday party. I brought a new video game DVD as a gift. The boys wore shirts and jeans, while the girls wore lovely dresses. We talked, danced, and enjoyed the food. We played fun games and took lots of pictures. I felt really happy and had a great time at the party.</p>	<p>في نهاية الأسبوع الماضي، ذهبت إلى حفلة عيد ميلاد صديقي. أحضرت دي في دي لعبة فيديو جديدة كهدية. كان الأولاد يرتدون القمصان والجينز، بينما كانت الفتيات يرتدين الفساتين الجميلة. تحدثنا ورقصنا واستمتعنا بالطعام. لعبنا ألعابًا ممتعة والتقطنا الكثير من الصور. شعرت بالسعادة حقًا وقضيت وقتًا رائعًا في الحفلة.</p>
<p>Topic 41: "The importance of reading"</p>	<p>الموضوع 41: "أهمية القراءة"</p>
<p>Reading is important for me. It means learning and exploring new worlds. I usually read fiction and mystery books. I read every day before bed. Reading is useful because it improves my knowledge. I like reading because it helps me imagine, talk better, and takes me to new places.</p>	<p>القراءة مهمة بالنسبة لي. إنها تعني التعلم واستكشاف عوالم جديدة. عادة أقرأ كتب الخيال والغموض. أقرأ كل يوم قبل النوم. القراءة مفيدة لأنها تحسن معارفي. أحب القراءة لأنها تساعدني على التخيل والتحدث بشكل أفضل وتأخذني إلى أماكن جديدة.</p>
<p>Topic 42: "Advice for a friend who always cheats in the exam"</p>	<p>الموضوع 42: "نصائح لصديق يغش دائما في الامتحان"</p>
<p>I have a friend who always cheats during exams. Cheating is a big problem and is not right. I should talk to my friend about the importance of honesty and how cheating can hurt him. He should study hard and ask for help when he needs it. He shouldn't waste time either.</p>	<p>لدي صديق يغش دائما أثناء الامتحانات. الغش مشكلة كبيرة وغير صحيحة. يجب أن أتحدث مع صديقي عن أهمية الصدق وكيف أن الغش يمكن أن يضر به. يجب أن يدرس بجد ويطلب المساعدة عندما يحتاجها. لا ينبغي أن يضيع الوقت أيضًا.</p>
<p>Topic 43: "A visit to the zoo"</p>	<p>الموضوع 43: "زيارة إلى حديقة الحيوان"</p>
<p>Last month, I went to the zoo with my family. We saw many animals, including elephants, lions, and monkeys. It was a wonderful trip. We learned interesting facts about animals. The beauty of nature made me feel really happy.</p>	<p>في الشهر الماضي، ذهبت إلى حديقة الحيوانات مع عائلتي. رأينا العديد من الحيوانات، بما في ذلك الفيلة والأسود والقروود. لقد كانت رحلة رائعة. تعلمنا حقائق مثيرة للاهتمام عن الحيوانات. جمال الطبيعة جعلني أشعر بالسعادة حقًا.</p>

Topic 44: "A funny moment"	الموضوع 43: "لحظة مضحكة"
<p>One day, I was with my friends at a park when I saw something funny. A rabbit tried to take carrot from a picnic table. The rabbit jumped around with the carrot in its paws, but the carrot was too big. The rabbit kept dropping it. It was so silly and made everyone laugh.</p>	<p>ذات يوم، كنت مع أصدقائي في حديقة عندما رأيت شيئاً مضحكاً. حاول أرنب أخذ جزرة من طاولة النزهة. قفز الأرنب والجزرة في كفوفه، لكن الجزرة كانت كبيرة جداً. ظل الأرنب يسقطها. لقد كان طريفاً جداً وجعل الجميع يضحكون.</p>
Topic 45: "The importance of water"	الموضوع 45: "أهمية الماء"
<p>Water is very important for our bodies and the earth. We need it to stay healthy and alive. Plants and animals also need water to survive. We use water for drinking, cooking, cleaning, and growing out food. To save water, we should turn off the tap when not in use, use less water when showering, and collect rainwater for plants.</p>	<p>الماء مهم جداً لأجسامنا وللأرض. نحن بحاجة إليه لنبقى بصحة جيدة وعلى قيد الحياة. تحتاج النباتات والحيوانات أيضاً إلى الماء للبقاء على قيد الحياة. نستخدم الماء للشرب والطبخ والتنظيف وزراعة الطعام. لتوفير المياه، يجب علينا إغلاق الصنبور عند عدم استخدامه، واستخدام كمية أقل من المياه عند الاستحمام، وجمع مياه الأمطار للنباتات.</p>
Topic 46: "A personal initiative to help your community"	الموضوع 46: "مبادرة شخصية لمساعدة مجتمعك"
<p>I started a cleanup project to make our neighbourhood cleaner and healthier. Every weekend, I gather my friends to pick up trash from the streets and parks. We also plant flowers and trees to make the area more beautiful. It feels great to know that we are helping people live better lives.</p>	<p>بدأت مشروع تنظيف لجعل حينا أكثر نظافة وصحة. كل عطلة نهاية أسبوع، أجمع أصدقائي لألتقط القمامة من الشوارع والحدائق. نقوم أيضاً بزراعة الزهور والأشجار لجعل المنطقة أكثر جمالاً. إنه شعور رائع أن نعلم أننا نساعد الناس على أن يعيشوا حياة أفضل.</p>

هذه مجموعة متنوعة من المواضيع

على الطالب أن يحفظ مفردات ويتدرب على كتابة نماذج أخرى

هذه النماذج متجددة دائم

IRREGULAR VERBS

V ₁	V ₂	V ₃	المعنى	V ₁	V ₂	V ₃	المعنى
am , is	was	been	يكون	leap	leapt	leapt	يقفز
are	were	been	يكون	leave	left	left	يغادر
become	became	become	يصبح	lose	lost	lost	يفقد/ يخسر
begin	began	begun	يبدأ	make	made	made	يصنع
break	broke	broken	يكسر	mean	meant	meant	يعني
build	built	built	يبني	meet	met	met	يقابل
burn	burnt	burnt	يحرق	pay	paid	paid	يدفع
buy	bought	bought	يشترى	put	put	put	يضع
can	could	يستطيع	read	read	read	يقرأ
catch	caught	caught	يمسك	ride	rode	ridden	يركب
choose	chose	chosen	يختار	ring	rang	rung	يرن
come	came	come	يأتي	rise	rose	risen	يرتفع
cut	cut	cut	يقطع	run	ran	run	يركض
deal	dealt	dealt	يتعامل	say	said	said	يقول
do	did	done	يفعل	see	saw	seen	يرى
drink	drank	drunk	يشرب	sell	sold	sold	يبيع
drive	drove	driven	يقود	send	sent	sent	يرسل
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل	set off	set off	set off	ينطلق
fall	fell	fallen	يسقط	sing	sang	sung	يغني
feed	fed	fed	يُطعم	sit	sat	sat	يجلس
feel	felt	felt	يشعر	sleep	slept	slept	ينام
find	found	found	يجد	speak	spoke	spoken	يتكلم
fly	flew	flown	يطير	spend	spent	spent	يصرف
forget	forgot	forgotten	ينسى	stand	stood	stood	يقف
get	got	got	يحصل	steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
give	gave	given	يعطي	swim	swam	swum	يسبح
go	went	gone	يذهب	take	took	taken	يأخذ
grow	grew	grown	ينمو/يزرع	teach	taught	taught	يُعلم
have	had	had	يملك/يتناول	tell	told	told	يُخبر
hear	heard	heard	يسمع	think	thought	thought	يفكر
hit	hit	hit	يضرب	understand	understood	understood	يفهم
hurt	hurt	hurt	يؤذي	wake	woke	woken	يستيقظ
keep	kept	kept	يُبقى	wear	wore	worn	يلبس
know	knew	known	يعرف	will	would	سوف
learn	learnt	learnt	يتعلم	win	won	won	يفوز
lead	led	led	يقود	write	wrote	written	يكتب

Table of contents

Text book (نصوص كتاب الطالب)

1. A different class	1
2. Light Initiative	4
3. Life in the future	7
4. Autonomous vehicles	10
5. Science	13
6. Continents and oceans	15
7. The happy fisherman	16
8. Learn a skill and work with a will	19
9. Mothers' decisions can change the world	22
10. Chemistry	25
11. Secrets of a happy brain	28
12. No one had believed it was possible	31
13. Sky walkers	34
14. Algebra	37
15. The boastful turtle	39
16. Who deserves the award?	42
17. Killing time in not a murder!!!	45
18. The history of time measurement	48
19. Touch people's hearts	50
20. Let's communicate in a different way!	53
21. Chemistry .. What is matter?	56
22. Three wishes	59
23. How to be a good son or daughter?	62

Work book (نصوص كتاب الأنشطة)

1. From Microsoft to tomatoes	64
2. Pay it forward	67
3. Living in space	69
4. Ecological cities	72
5. Late to go back	75
6. All are involved without exception	78
7. Trekking	81
8. Back to life	84
9. On the edge of innocence	87
10. An active citizen, a better world	90
11. Hurry up before the gates are shut	93
12. Messages to and from outer space	96
13. Do animals have a language?	99
14. Overseas pen friends	102

Grammar (قواعد الكتابين)

1. قواعد الوحدة الأولى	104
2. قواعد الوحدة الثانية	114
3. قواعد الوحدة الثالثة	122
4. قواعد الوحدة الرابعة	129
5. قواعد الوحدة الخامسة	134
6. قواعد الوحدة السادسة	142
7. صياغة السؤال	150
8. الصوتيات	158

ملحقات

1. جمل مفردات الكتابين	161
2. تدريبات على إيجاد الغلط	168
3. أحرف الجر	173
4. نماذج نصوص إضافية	182
5. نماذج عن المواضيع	194
6. جدول الأفعال الشاذة	206